

# ATTACHMENTS UNDER SEPARATE COVER

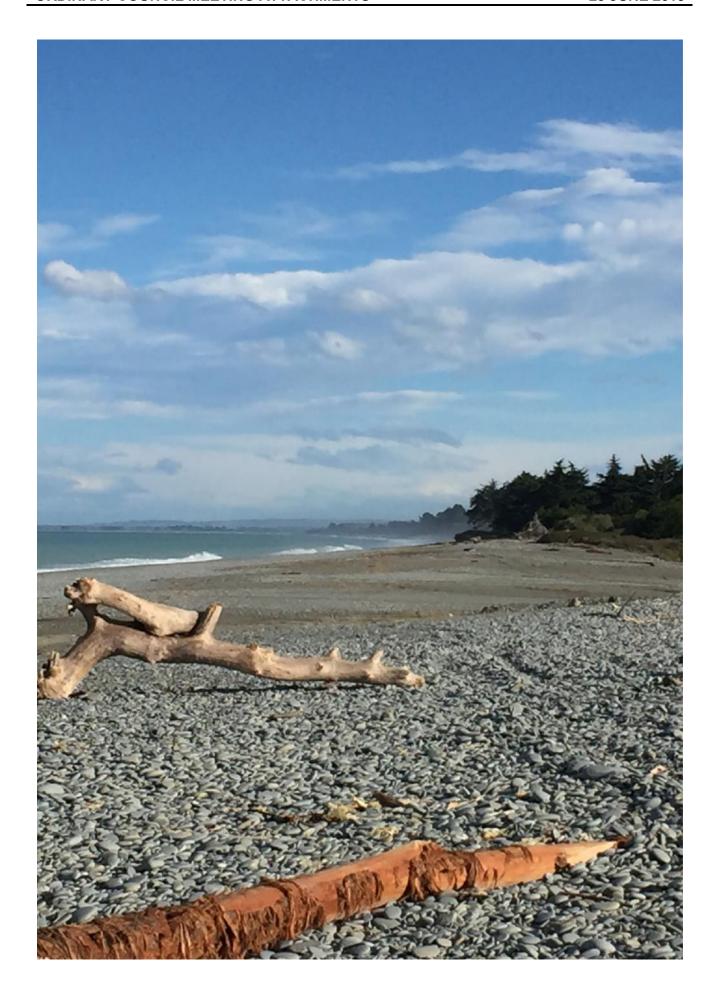
**Ordinary Council Meeting** 

25 June 2019

### **Table of Contents**

| 16.1 | Adoption of Waimate District Council Annual Plan 2019/20 |                     |     |  |  |  |  |
|------|--|---------------------|-----|--|--|--|--|
|      | Attachment 1   | Annual Plan 2019/20 | . 3 |  |  |  |  |





## MESSAGE FROM THE MAYOR AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE



Mayor Craig Rowley (left) and Chief Executive Stuart Duncan

### TWELVE MONTHS ON

It has been 12 months since we adopted the 2018-28 Long Term Plan, signalling plans to grow the local economy and upgrade essential infrastructure. That work is well underway and as we start the next year completing our planned projects will help achieve our goals.

It's also important to note that our economy is based largely on agriculture and that Canterbury is a major 'food basket' for the entire country - something we recognise as being particularly significant for us all.

### ROADS & WATER UPGRADES

Water treatment upgrades and addressing our deteriorating

roads will continue to be a focus for Council. Our summer programme of resealing roads has been completed and we sought information from you, the public, about road conditions. The suggestions we received will help make sure we're scheduling our road maintenance appropriately and fairly.

Upgrading and improving our water supplies is a very big challenge with numerous upgrades scheduled to take place over the next 10 years (the life of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan). This year we'll be concentrating on these supplies:

- Lower Waihao
- Waikakahi
- Waimate

### ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

We've been working on action plans that will help grow our local economy. Those action plans have now been identified and to lead the charge, we've appointed a Steering Group. Consisting of seven members, including councillors and members of the public, the Steering Group will drive the plans, co-opting additional people when needed. With 21 action plans, their work is definitely cut out for them and we're excited about results that will come.

### AND THERE'S MORE!

This year we also have other planned projects, some smaller than others, but necessary nonetheless.

- New rubbish and recycling bins at Boland Park
- ♦ Improvements for stormwater infrastructure in Queen Street and Herbert Street, Waimate
- District Plan review begins
- ♦ The introduction of self-service technology in the Library (paid for in the 2018/19 year)
- Street lighting improvements
- Improvements at the Knottingley Park playground

### **BUSINESS AS USUAL**

On top of all that, there's the work we do to keep our district humming along. It often goes unnoticed but without it, we wouldn't have the services and facilities people expect.

Of course, we're cognisant of costs and appreciate most of the money to pay for this comes from rates. A year ago we predicted an average rates increase of 5.7%. That's been recalculated and we're now looking at an average increase of 5.48%

The next 12 months is proving to be another busy year ahead and we're looking forward to the challenges and opportunities we've identified.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

1

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

| Strategic Framework                            |
|--|
| Community Outcomes                             |
| Major Council Projects5                        |
| Activity Management Plans                      |
| Groups of Activities                           |
| Water Supply11                                 |
| Waste Management25                             |
| Stormwater29                                   |
| Sewerage                                       |
| Roading and Footpaths41                        |
| Organisation and Governance49                  |
| District Planning and Regulatory Services61    |
| Community Services73                           |
| Community Facilities                           |
| Statement of Accounting Policies               |
| Prospective Financial Statements               |
| Reserves Fund                                  |
| Funding Impact Statement                       |
| Rating Information                             |
| Disclosure Statements Prudential Reporting 142 |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

### STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK



### **OUR COMMUNITY'S DESIRED OUTCOMES**

Council engages with the people in the community and listens to their wants and needs. From the consultation we consider the communities ideas when formulating activity plans for the next ten years. We work with other government organisations and community groups to assist in meeting our outcomes.

### STRATEGIC DOCUMENTS

Our strategic documents highlight short term and long term goals for specific activities. These include District Plan, Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Plan, Waste Management and Minimisation Plan, Asset Management Plans for Water, Waste Management, Stormwater, Sewerage and Sewage, Roading, Parks and Recreation, Property and Forestry.

### **COUNCIL ROUTINE TASKS**

'What do we do now?' is outlined within each of Council's 24 activities.

### Strategic goals are achieved in two ways

#### Measuring our achievement

Achievement of Council's routine tasks are measured by our statements 'Our levels of service and performance measures' for each of Council's 24 activities. These measures will be disclosed annually in Council's Annual Report.

### COUNCIL 'ONE OFF' PROJECTS

Detailed in each of Council's 24 activities is a description and financial cost of each project. A complete list is shown near the front of the document.

#### Measuring our achievement

Achievement of Council's projects is measured by the completion of these projects according to the year of financial impact recorded in each of Council's 24 activities. These measures will be disclosed annually in Council's Annual Report.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

3

## **COMMUNITY OUTCOMES**



Community Outcomes indicate the community's desire or vision for how the Waimate District should progress. They create a picture of what we are aiming for through Councils tasks and projects. The community outcomes promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the district in the present and for the future.

### **VISION FOR THE WAIMATE DISTRICT**

Leading our communities towards a diverse, thriving and sustainable district.

### **COMMUNITY OUTCOMES**

**Thriving Community** 

Safe and Healthy People

- Sustainable District and Environment
- Active, Diverse and Supportive Community

- A district that provides infrastructure for economic activity
- A district that encourages development
- A district that actively promotes itself and its businesses
- A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces
- Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life
- A district that is enhanced through sustainable and diverse development
- Our heritage is valued and protected
- We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes
- All people are encouraged to participate in our democratic processes
- District assets provide recreation and leisure choice
- we celebrate and support the good things about ou community

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20



|   |                |                | Term  |       | Medium Term |       |       | Long Term |  |
|---|----------------|----------------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-----------|--|
| Major Projects  |                | Annual<br>Plan | LTP   | LTP   | LTP         | LTP   | LTP   | LTP       |  |
|   |                | 19/20          | 19/20 | 20/21 | 21/22       | 22/23 | 23/24 | 2024 - 28 |  |
|   | 18/19<br>\$000 | \$000          | \$000 | \$000 | \$000       | \$000 | \$000 | \$000     |  |
| Water Supply Group  |                |                |       |       |             |       |       |           |  |
| Rural Water   |                |                |       |       |             |       |       |           |  |
| Cannington - Renewals   | 5              | 5              | 5     | 5     | 5           | 6     | 6     | 24        |  |
| Cannington - Drinking Water Compliance Upgrade                  | 700            | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Cannington - Pratts Pumphouse - New Board and Telemetry         | -              | -              | -     | -     | 25          | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Cannington - Pratts Pumphouse - Pump 1 Renewal                  | -              | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | 5         |  |
| Cannington - Pratts Chlorine Analyser                           | -              | -              | -     | -     | 17          | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Cannington - Renewal Maintenace of weir                         | -              | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | 15    | -         |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Renewals                                       | 20             | -              | -     | -     | 8           | 22    | 23    | 98        |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Drinking Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade | 400            | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Simmons Pumphouse Panel and Telemetry          | -              | 23             | 23    | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Hook / Waituna - O`Donnells Pumphouse Panel and Telemetry       | -              | -              | -     | 23    | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Garlands Pumphouse Telemetry                   | -              | -              | -     | -     | 9           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Simmons Pumphouse Pump 2 Renewal               | 6              | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Hook / Waituna - O`Donnells Pumphouse Pump 1 Renewal            | -              | -              | -     | -     | 4           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Tekit Pumphouse Pump 2 Renewal                 | -              | 3              | 3     | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Simmons Pumphouse Pump 1 Renewal               | -              | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | 5         |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Garlands Road Chlorine Analyser (Monitoring)   | -              | 16             | 16    | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Flow Meter Replacement                         | -              | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | 7         |  |
| Lower Waihao - Renewals   | 5              | 5              | 5     | 5     | -           | 6     | 6     | 18        |  |
| Lower Waihao - Drinking Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade   | 15             | 797            | 797   | 921   | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Lower Waihao - Glenavy Township Mains Renewal                   | -              | -              | -     | -     | 76          | -     | -     | 84        |  |
| Lower Waihao - Glenavy Township Restrictor Renewal              | -              | -              | -     | -     | 11          | -     | -     | 12        |  |
| Lower Waihao - Glenavy Chlorine Monitoring Station              | -              | -              | -     | -     | 58          | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Lower Waihao - Lower Waihao Reservoir Telemetry Renewal         | -              | 9              | 8     | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Lower Waihao - Lower Waihao Boost Pump 3 Renewal                | -              | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | 7         |  |
| Lower Waihao - Telemetry - Lower Waihao Boost Renewal           | -              | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | 9         |  |
| Lower Waihao - Flow Meter Renewal                               | -              | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | 7     | -         |  |
| Lower Waihao - Old Ferry Rd 150mm AC Renewal                    | 40             | -              | -     | 43    | -           | 45    | -     | -         |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Water Main Renewals                          | 17             | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - New Bore Redundancy                          | -              | -              | -     | -     | 133         | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Wilton - 2500m 80mm PVC + 400m 32 OD         | -              | 28             | 28    | 29    | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Makikihi Township Mains Renewal              | -              | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | 82        |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Makikihi Township Restrictor Renewal         | -              | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | 12        |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Tavistock Bore - Treatment Filter & UV       | 167            | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Makikihi Chlorine Monitoring Station         | -              | -              | -     | -     | 58          | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Flow Meter Replacement                       | -              | -              | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | 6         |  |
| Waihaorunga - Renewals  | 4              | -              | -     | -     | 11          | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Waihaorunga - Drink Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade       |                |                |       |       |             |       |       |           |  |
| (Upgrade deferred)  | 8              | -              | 514   | 527   | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Waihaorunga - Takitu Pumphouse - New Board and Telemetry        | -              | -              | -     | -     | -           | 24    | -     | -         |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

5

|   | Short Term Annual     |                        |                       |                       | Medium Term           |                       |                       | Long Term                 |  |
|---|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Major Projects  | LTP<br>18/19<br>\$000 | Plan<br>19/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>19/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>20/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>21/22<br>\$000 | LTP<br>22/23<br>\$000 | LTP<br>23/24<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2024 - 28<br>\$000 |  |
| Waikakahi - Renewals  | 5                     | 5                      | 5                     | 5                     | 5                     | 6                     | 6                     | 24                        |  |
| Waikakahi - Pipe Renewal - SH82 Crossing                    | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | 38                    | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Waikakahi - Drinking Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade  | 15                    | 1,439                  | 1,439                 | 1,474                 | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Waikakahi - Dyer/Cochrane - 800m 40 OD                      | 5                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Waikakahi - Elephant Hill Rd Dyer -1.5km 63 OD (16bar), 1km | 29                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Waikakahi - Mehrtens/Cameron 700m 32 OD                     | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | 5                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Waikakahi - Harrison B/T 1.5km 63 OD                        | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | 12                    | -                     | -                         |  |
| Waikakahi - McKay/ Francis 1.3km 40 OD                      | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 13                    | -                         |  |
| Waikakahi - H Dyer Back Face                                | 5                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Waikakahi - LW WK Booster PH - Pump 4                       | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 16                        |  |
| Waikakahi - Dog Kennel Road PH - Pump 1                     | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 22                        |  |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry - Claytons Resevior                   | 8                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry - Dog Kennel PH                       | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 9                         |  |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry - Dog Kennel Repeater                 | 8                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry - Waikakahi Reservoir                 | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 8                         |  |
| Waikakahi - Pump 2 Renewal                                  | 28                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water   |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Rising Main Renewals                          | 214                   | 220                    | 220                   | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Lateral Renewals                              | 60                    | 62                     | 62                    | 63                    | 65                    | 66                    | 68                    | 293                       |  |
| Urban Water - AC Water Main Renewals                        | 110                   | 113                    | 113                   | 116                   | 119                   | 122                   | 125                   | 538                       |  |
| Urban Water - Cl Water Main Renewals                        | 160                   | 164                    | 164                   | 168                   | 173                   | 177                   | 182                   | 782                       |  |
| Urban Water - Pressure Management                           | -                     | 77                     | 77                    | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump 1: SP160-7 92kW         | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | 28                    | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump VFD VLT6000             | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | 38                    | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump VFD VLT2800             | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | 3                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump 1 Harmonic Filter       | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | 28                    | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump 1 Harmonic Filter       | 25                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Man Rd Plant - Treatment Filter & UV          | 167                   | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Tim Rd Plant - Treatment Filter & UV          | -                     | 279                    | 279                   | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Waimate Reservoir Chlorine Analyser           | -                     | 16                     | 16                    | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Waimate Reservoir Wash Down Pump              | -                     | -                      | -                     | 4                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Telemetry - Waimate Reservoir                 | 8                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Telemetry - Timaru Rd Plant                   | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 9                         |  |
| Urban Water - Telemetry - Manchesters Bore                  | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 9                         |  |
| Urban Water - Fire Hydrant Upstand with Meter               | 2                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Urban Water - Waimate Reservoir Cover Replacement           | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 117                       |  |
| Urban Water - Waimate Reservoir 240V Switch Board           | -                     | 8                      | 8                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Waste Management Group                                      |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |  |
| Waste Management - Wheelie Bin Replacements                 | 3                     | 3                      | 3                     | 3                     | 3                     | 3                     | 3                     | 14                        |  |
| Waste Management - Refuse/Recycle Bins - Public Toilet      | 4                     | _                      | _                     |                       | _                     | _                     |                       | _                         |  |
| Waste Management - Refuse/Recycle Bins - Boland Park        | -                     | 4                      | 4                     |                       | _                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| Waste Management - Weighbridge                              | -                     |                        |                       | 120                   | _                     |                       | -                     | _                         |  |
| Waste Management - Compactor                                | -                     |                        |                       | 119                   | _                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |  |
| ,   |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       | '                     |                           |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

|   |                | Short<br>Annual | Term         |              | Me           | dium Ter     | m            | Long Term        |
|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|
| Major Projects  |                | Plan<br>19/20   | LTP<br>19/20 | LTP<br>20/21 | LTP<br>21/22 | LTP<br>22/23 | LTP<br>23/24 | LTP<br>2024 - 28 |
|   | 18/19<br>\$000 | \$000           | \$000        | \$000        | \$000        | \$000        | \$000        | \$000            |
| Stormwater Group  |                |                 |              |              |              |              |              |                  |
| Stormwater - Manse Street (Town Belt to Harris)                               | 39             | -               | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Stormwater - Belt Street to Town Belt   | 40             | -               | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Stormwater - Pipeline, New Sumps Intersection Shearman/Glasg                  | 104            | -               | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Stormwater - Weather Station  | 7              | -               | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Stormwater - Queen Street Upgrade   | -              | 134             | 134          | -            | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Stormwater - Herbert St 225 Iron Pipe Crossing                                | -              | 6               | 6            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Stormwater - SW Manhole SW171 Replacement                                     | -              | -               | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | 6                |
| Stormwater - CCTV Assessment of Mains   | 5              | -               | -            | 5            | -            | 6            | -            | 12               |
| Sewerage Group  |                |                 |              |              |              |              |              |                  |
| Sewer - Waimate Urban Renewals  | 22             | 242             | 242          | 306          | 242          | 338          | 358          | 1,564            |
| Sewer - Aerator 1   | -              | 34              | 34           | -            |              | -            | -            | - 1,001          |
| Sewer - Edward Street Upgrade (Renewal)                                       | 551            | -               | -            | _            |              |              | _            | _                |
| Sewer - Cable Extension for Aerator 1   | -              | 20              | 20           |              |              |              |              |                  |
| Sewer - Smoke Testing Equipment   |                | 4               | 4            |              |              |              |              |                  |
| Sewer - Weather Station - at WWTP   | 6              | 7               | -            |              |              |              |              |                  |
| Sewer - Permanet D.O. Probe and control - Dual Probe                          | 0              | 10              | 10           |              |              |              |              |                  |
| Sewer - Fermane: B.O. Frobe and control - Buai Frobe Sewer - Telemetry - WWTP | 8              | 10              | 10           | -            | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Sewer - WWTP Electric Winch for Sewer Pumps                                   | 0              | -               | -            | 2            | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| •   | -              | -               | -            | 21           | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Sewer - WWTP Submersible Pump 1 Renewal                                       | -              | _               | -            | 21           | -            | 22           | -            | -                |
| Sewer - WWTP Submersible Pump 2 Renewal Sewer - WWTP Milliscreen              | -              | -               | -            | -            | 72           | 22           | -            | -                |
|   | -              | _               | -            | -            | 12           | -            | -            | 12               |
| Sewer - WWTP Electrics General 240, 24 Volts                                  | -              | -               | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | 13               |
| Sewer - WWTP In flow Meter Renewal  | -              | -               | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | 5                |
| Sewer - WWTP Date flow Meter Renewal  | -              | -               | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | 7                |
| Sewer - WWTP Repair of Riprap wall on Ponds                                   | 40             | Ī               | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Sewer - WWTP Alarming/Monitoring of Out flow Meter                            | -              | 4               | 4            | 42           | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Sewer - Pond Bypass Valves Renewal  | - 44           | -               | -            | 13           | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Sewer - Disposal Field Border Dyke Maintenance                                | 11             | -               | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -                |
| Sewer - Telemetry - Milford   | -              | -               | -            | -            | -            | -            | 9            | -                |
| Sewer - Milford - Flygt Controller (PLC)                                      | -              | -               | -            | -            | -            | -            | 3            | -                |
| Roading and Footpaths Group   |                |                 |              |              |              |              |              |                  |
| Roading - Resealing   | 1,250          | 1,278           | 1,278        | 1,306        | 1,364        | 1,394        | 1,425        | 6,032            |
| Roading - Drainage Construction   | 195            | 199             | 199          | 229          | 285          | 291          | 298          | 1,261            |
| Roading - Culvert Replacement   | 107            | 109             | 109          | 136          | 139          | 142          | 145          | 614              |
| Roading - Kerb and Channel Renewal  | 123            | 126             | 126          | 178          | 165          | 169          | 173          | 732              |
| Roading - Concrete Ford Renewal   | 45             | 46              | 46           | 47           | 48           | 49           | 50           | 212              |
| Roading - Pavement Rehabilitation   | 301            | 308             | 308          | 315          | 449          | 459          | 469          | 1,987            |
| Roading - Structures Component Replacements                                   | 152            | 155             | 155          | 158          | 208          | 213          | 217          | 920              |
| Roading - Sign Renewal  | 59             | 60              | 60           | 61           | 63           | 64           | 65           | 277              |
| Roading - Lighting Renewal  | -              | -               | -            | -            | 19           | 20           | 20           | 85               |
| Roading - Minor Improvements  | 330            | 337             | 337          | 350          | 352          | 359          | 368          | 1,540            |
| Roading - Bridge Improvements   | -              | 463             | 463          | -            | -            | 514          | -            | 1,139            |
| Roading - Footpath Renewal  | 150            | 153             | 153          | 157          | 160          | 164          | 167          | 708              |
| Roading - Minor Improvements (Non Subsidised)                                 | 25             | 26              | 26           | 26           | 27           | 27           | 28           | 118              |
| Roading - Seal Extensions   | 50             | 51              | 51           | 52           | 53           | 55           | 56           | 236              |
| Roading - Development   | 60             | 61              | 61           | 63           | 64           | 65           | 67           | 283              |
| Roading - Street Lighting Development (New Project)                           | -              | 100             | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -                |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

7

|  |                       | Short<br>Annual        | Term                  |                       | Me                    | edium Ter             | rm                    | Long Term                 |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Major Projects   | LTP<br>18/19<br>\$000 | Plan<br>19/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>19/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>20/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>21/22<br>\$000 | LTP<br>22/23<br>\$000 | LTP<br>23/24<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2024 - 28<br>\$000 |
| Organisation and Governance Group                        |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| Central Administration                                   |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| Elections  | -                     | 37                     | 36                    | -                     | -                     | 38                    | -                     | 41                        |
| Support Services - Servers                               | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | 96                    | -                     | -                     | 108                       |
| Support Services - Telephone/PABX Upgrade                | -                     | 15                     | 15                    | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 17                        |
| Support Services - UPS                                   | -                     | 15                     | 15                    | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 17                        |
| Support Services - Magiq Upgrades (Not required 2019/20) | 10                    | -                      | 10                    | 52                    | 11                    | 11                    | 56                    | 96                        |
| Support Services - SCADA                                 | 9                     | -                      | -                     | 4                     | -                     | 5                     | -                     | 7                         |
| District Planning & Regulatory Services Group            |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| Building Control   |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| Software - Online Building Consents                      | 20                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Resource Management                                      |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| District Plan Review                                     | -                     | 179                    | 179                   | 182                   | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Community Services Group                                 |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| Library  |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| Software - Online Booking System                         | 60                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Community Facilities Group                               |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| Camping  |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| Waitaki Lakes - Pipe Renewals                            | 10                    | 10                     | 10                    | 10                    | 11                    | 11                    | 11                    | 48                        |
| Waitaki Lakes - Chlorine Dosing Te Aka & Waitangi        | 48                    | 31                     | 31                    | 31                    | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Waitaki Lakes - Vehicle Relacement                       | 32                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 36                    | -                         |
| Victoria Park Camp - Driveway Reseal                     | 8                     | -                      | -                     | 8                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Victoria Park Camp - Driveway Reseal (Tennant St Cabins) | 25                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Victoria Park Camp - Upgrade Power Points                | 18                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Knottingley Park Camp - Power Points                     | 10                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Cemeteries   |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| Cemetery - Extension                                     | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 82                        |
| Cemetery - Reseal Driveway                               | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | 8                     | -                     | -                         |
| Cemetery - Concrete Storage Large Bins (New Project)     | -                     | 10                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Event Centre   |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| Landscaping Improvements                                 | 40                    | 41                     | 41                    | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Software - Online Booking System                         | 20                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Parks and Public Spaces                                  |                       |                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                           |
| Victoria Park - Pavilion Upgrade (New Project)           | -                     | 130                    | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Victoria Park - New learn to ride area                   | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | 53                    | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Victoria Park - Repaint the cycle track                  | -                     | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | 14                        |
| Victoria Park - 1.6m Grab for Tractor (New Project)      | -                     | 10                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Victoria Park - Picnic Tables (New Project)              | -                     | 5                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Victoria Park - Bench Seats (New Project)                | -                     | 10                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Knottingley Park - Reseal Driveway                       | 25                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Knottingley Park - Replace Culvert and Small Bridge      | 18                    | -                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Knottingley Park - Playground Matting                    | -                     | 72                     | 72                    | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Knottingley Park - Geogrid Matting (New Project)         | -                     | 30                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |
| Knottingley Park - Picnic Tables (New Project)           | -                     | 5                      | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                         |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

8

|   | Short Term |        |       |       | Medium Term |       |       | Long Term |  |
|---|------------|--------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-----------|--|
|   |            | Annual |       |       |             |       |       | _         |  |
| Major Projects  | LTP        | Plan   | LTP   | LTP   | LTP         | LTP   | LTP   | LTP       |  |
|   | 18/19      | 19/20  | 19/20 | 20/21 | 21/22       | 22/23 | 23/24 | 2024 - 28 |  |
|   | \$000      | \$000  | \$000 | \$000 | \$000       | \$000 | \$000 | \$000     |  |
| Property  |            |        |       |       |             |       |       |           |  |
| Property - Washdown Concrete Pad & Interceptor (New Project)  | -          | 12     | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Local Govt Centre - Library / LGC Extension Scoping and Plans | -          | -      | -     | 100   | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Local Govt Centre - Library / LGC Extension                   | -          | -      | -     | -     | 1,400       | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Local Govt Centre - Meeting Room Refurbishment                | 30         | -      | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Swimming  |            |        |       |       |             |       |       |           |  |
| Swimming Pool - Heating Channel in Main Pool (New Project)    | -          | 30     | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |
| Swimming Pool - Replace Pool Covers                           | -          | -      | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | 33        |  |
| Swimming Pool - Inflatables                                   | 4          | _      | -     | -     | -           | -     | -     | -         |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

9

## WHAT ARE ACTIVITY MANAGEMENT PLANS?



We have 24 activities, organised into nine groups. These activities cover all the services we provide to our communities. Each group activity management plan contains written information under the following headings and financial statements for the year 2019/20.

- What we do
- Why we provide it
- Community outcomes
- Effects on the community
- Our challenges and priorities
- Levels of service and performance measures
- How these activities are funded
- What we have planned
- Prospective funding impact statements per group and per activity

| WATER SUPPLY  | WASTE<br>MANAGEMENT  | STORMWATER   | SEWERAGE   | ROADING &<br>Footpaths  |
|---|--|--|--|-------------------------|
| <ul><li>♦ Urban Water</li><li>♦ Rural Water</li></ul>   | ♦ Waste Management   | ♦ Stormwater   | ♦ Sewerage   | ♦ Roading and footpaths |
| ORGANISATION<br>& GOVERNANCE  | DISTRICT PLANNING & REGULATORY SERVICES  | COMMUNITY<br>SERVICES  | COMMUNITY<br>Facilities  |                         |
| <ul> <li>Central Administration</li> <li>Community Representation</li> <li>Investments and Finance</li> <li>Strategy</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Animal Management</li> <li>Building Control</li> <li>Environmental Services</li> <li>Resource Management</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Community Support</li> <li>Economic</li> <li>Development and</li> <li>Promotions</li> <li>Emergency</li> <li>Management</li> <li>Library</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>♦ Camping</li> <li>♦ Cemeteries</li> <li>♦ Event Centre</li> <li>♦ Parks &amp; Public</li> <li>Spaces</li> <li>♦ Property</li> <li>♦ Swimming Pool</li> </ul> |                         |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

10



### WHAT WE DO

The Water Supply Group includes the following activities provided by Council:

- Urban Water Supply
- Rural Water Supply

The Water Supply Group provides water to approximately 3,160 households, businesses and properties throughout the District. We aim to provide water continuously.

### **URBAN WATER**

Council provides a regular supply of potable water to the designated urban area and the fringe rural areas of Waimate (population approx 3,000) to serve drinking, commercial and fire protection purposes. Two secure ground water bores at Timaru Road and Manchester Road supply the urban network via a reservoir at Mill Road. Council monitors water quality, and plans for future water supply needs.

### **RURAL WATER**

The Waimate District Council operates six rural water schemes (Cannington/Motukaika, Lower Waihao, Otaio/Makikihi, Waihaorunga, Waikakahi, Hook/Waituna) and in addition, incorporated societies run Hakataramea and Cattle Creek (Upper Waihao), with Downlands being supplied and administered by Timaru District Council, with a shareholding by Waimate District Council. Some schemes do not comply with NZ Drinking Water Standards 2005 (revised 2008), but all have compliance through Water Safety Plans.

### WHY WE PROVIDE IT

Council is required by statute to provide potable water to the residents of Waimate (ie Health Act, Local Government Act 2002). The supply of a reliable and cost-effective water service contributes to the health of the community as well as serving a fire-fighting capability. Council must meet rising demand from residential and industrial growth.

The Local Government Act places responsibility with the Council to supply a safe, regular and efficient potable supply of water to the consumers within the District

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

11

### COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

| ACTIVITY               | COMMUNITY OUTCOMES   |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                        | Thriving Community   |  |  |  |  |
|                        | ♦ A district that provides infrastructure for economic activity                          |  |  |  |  |
| LIDDAN AND DUDAL WATER | ♦ A district that encourages development   |  |  |  |  |
| URBAN AND RURAL WATER  | Safe and Healthy People  |  |  |  |  |
|                        | ♦ A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces                   |  |  |  |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life</li> </ul> |  |  |  |  |

### EFFECTS ON THE COMMUNITY

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community. The positive effects have been outlined under the heading "Why we do it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects are identified in the table below.

| EFFECT   | HOW WE INTEND TO MITIGATE THE EFFECT  |
|--|---|
| There is an economic cost to the community to treat drinking water to meet the legislative requirements. | Council will actively lobby Central Government for funding to comply with Drinking Water Standards. |
| Without good management there is a risk that natural water sources are inappropriately depleted.         | Water is a consented activity. Council are mindful to manage wisely our current water allocation.   |

### **OUR CHALLENGES AND PRIORITIES**

This is a summary of identified challenges and priorities that will impact on the activities within this group. Some explanation is also given of how Council will address these issues in our planning and service delivery.

#### DRINKING WATER

This is an issue for all of our communities as the impact of unsafe drinking water is better understood. There is now a greater urgency to action any necessary improvements to water supplies that have been identified. Five of our six rural water schemes are currently not compliant with the Drinking Water Standards New Zealand 2005 (revised 2008) as they don't have any protozoal treatment processes. These non-compliant schemes are Cannington/Motukaika, Hook/Waituna, Lower Waihao, Waihaorunga and Waikakahi. Getting these schemes up to standard will require significant investment in upgrades and an investigation into a new water source for the Waikakahi rural water scheme. The two bores for urban Waimate also require treatment upgrades. While some of these upgrades were included in our forward work programme in our Infrastructure Strategy in 2015, we are planning to progress these upgrades more quickly. As part of our planning process we are always mindful of other possible funding sources, particularly for water treatment upgrades on small schemes, to help reduce the impact on rate payers.

We expect changes to legislation and standards relating to drinking water, due to the Central Government review of the three waters (drinking water, stormwater and sewerage). We are working to be prepared for these anticipated changes.

### CLIMATE AND ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGES

Climate change is unknown and speculative. Council are monitoring water quality of Urban bores and working closer with Environment Canterbury on activities and consents relating to land use and water takes near Council groundwater and surface drinking water takes.

### AGEING INFRASTRUCTURE

Infrastructure doesn't last for ever. For example, some water pipes may last up to 100 years. The ageing of infrastructure affects the service that is provided. Some of our water pipe network dates back to 1908. Safe to say it is getting a little old

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

12

and tired. Unfortunately, the type of pipes which were installed during the 1950s don't last that long and are also due for renewal soon. Our strategy is to work out which pipes are in the worst condition and are the most critical for the consistent service supply and replace these first.

### LEVELS OF SERVICE AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES

### 1. PROVIDE SAFE DRINKING WATER

| HOW WE DO IT                     | <ul> <li>Manage and monitor all water supplies under requirement of Drinking Water Standards</li> <li>Monitor ongoing regulatory change for water supply activities</li> <li>Implement Water Safety Plans for drinking water schemes</li> </ul> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| HOW WE<br>MEASURE<br>PERFORMANCE | Extent of compliance with Drinking Water Standards (Part 4) - Bacterial Compliance (M) Extent of compliance with Drinking Water Standards (Part 5) - Protozoal Compliance (M)   | 2019/20 TARGET  Bacterial compliance - All schemes  Protozoal compliance - All Schemes |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## 2. PROVIDE A CONTINUOUS, APPROPRIATE AND SAFE WATER SYSTEM THROUGHOUT THE DISTRICT WITH EXCELLENT CUSTOMER SERVICE

| HOW WE DO IT    | ♦ Man  | age and monitor all water supplies                                     |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| HOW WE DO II    | ◆ Res  | pond to complaints about water appearar                                | aste and smell                                |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | ♦ Prov   | Provide a customer service request system 24 hours a day 7 days a week |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | ♦ Inve   | stigate and resolve water supply services                              | com   | plaints   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Mair   | ntain water supply schemes and respond                                 | to se   | rvice failures or faults                          |  |  |  |  |  |
| HOW WE          |  |  | 20  | 19/20 TARGET                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| MEASURE         | Median   | attendance and resolution times for                                    | Atte  | endance to urgent call-out: within 1 hour         |  |  |  |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE     | urgent and non-urgent call-outs for water supply faults or unplanned interruptions to the urban network* (M) |  |   | Resolution for urgent call-out: within 24 hours   |  |  |  |  |  |
| I LINI ONIMANUL |  |  |   | Attendance to non-urgent call-out: within 4 hours |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |  |  |   | Resolution for non-urgent call-out: within 72     |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |  |  | hours   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Total nu   | mber of complaints received about:                                     | Urban water supply:                           |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 1. drink   | ing water clarity  | <10 justified complaints per 1000 connections |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 2. drink   | ing water taste  | Rui   | ral water supply:                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 3. drink   | ing water odour  | < 4   | 0 justified complaints per 1000 connections       |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 4. drink   | ing water pressure or flow   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 5. conti   | nuity of supply  |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 6. Cour  | ncil's response to these issues (M)                                    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| HOW WE MEASURE  |  |  |   | 2019/20 TARGET                                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE     |  | Percentage of residents satisfied with was supply services             | ater  | 85%   |  |  |  |  |  |

\*Attendance: from the time Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach site

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

13

Item 16.1 - Attachment 1 Page 17

Resolution: from the time Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption

## 3. PROVIDE RELIABLE, EFFICIENT AND WELL PLANNED WATER INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES THAT MEETS THE NEEDS OF THE COMMUNITY

#### Monitor demand on all water supply schemes **HOW WE DO IT** Manage growth of network Provide water supply for domestic, commercial, fire-fighting, rural and industrial purposes Monitor condition and performance of water supply reticulation and assets and analyse data to predict asset failure/identify priority improvements required Complete capital expenditure programme associated with developing the network Minimise the disruptions to water supplies Provide a restricted supply of water to customers on rural water schemes Implement leak detection and reduction programme **HOW WE** 2019/20 TARGET **MEASURE** The average consumption of drinking water per Average normal demand < 840 litres per day day per resident within the Waimate district (M) PERFORMANCE Percentage of real water loss from Council's Real water loss - <35% network reticulation systems (M) The number of unprogrammed maintenance Unprogrammed maintenance interruptions - <5 interruptions to the urban network Unprogrammed maintenance interruptions - <50 The number of unprogrammed maintenance

### **HOW THESE ACTIVITIES ARE FUNDED**

interruptions to the rural network

Operating expenditure is funded in the following way. For further information on how these activities are funded, refer to the Revenue and Financing Policy and Funding Impact Statements.

|                           | GENERAL<br>Rate | CIVIC<br>Amenities<br>Rate | TARGETED<br>Rate | USER<br>Fees and<br>Charges | OTHER<br>Income |
|---------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Urban Water               |                 |                            | 100%             |                             |                 |
| Rural Water Supplies      |                 |                            | 100%             |                             |                 |
| managed by Council:       |                 |                            |                  |                             |                 |
| ♦ Hook/Waituna            |                 |                            |                  |                             |                 |
| ♦ Otaio/Makikihi          |                 |                            |                  |                             |                 |
| ♦ Waihaorunga             |                 |                            |                  |                             |                 |
| ♦ Cannington/Motukaika    |                 |                            |                  |                             |                 |
| ♦ Lower Waihao            |                 |                            |                  |                             |                 |
| ♦ Waikakahi               |                 |                            |                  |                             |                 |
| Cattle Creek Water Supply | 100%            |                            |                  |                             |                 |
| Downlands Water Supply    |                 |                            | 100%             |                             |                 |
| Hakataramea Water Supply  | 100%            |                            |                  |                             |                 |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

### WHAT WE HAVE PLANNED

| SIGNIFICANT<br>Projects  | SUMMARY   |                         | EXPENDITURE            |                         |                                      |  |  |
|--|---|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
|  |   | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |  |  |
| Cannington - renewals  | Various programmed renewals   | 5                       | 5                      | 5                       | 41                                   |  |  |
| Cannington - Drinking<br>Water compliance upgrade                    | Upgrades required to meet the Drinking-water<br>Standards for New Zealand- filtration/UV<br>treatment | 700                     | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Cannington - Pratts<br>Pumphouse - New Board<br>and Telemetry        | Electrical upgrade / DLC / SCADA Link   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 25                                   |  |  |
| Cannington - Pratts<br>Pumphouse - Pump 1<br>Renewal                 | Programmed pump replacement   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 5                                    |  |  |
| Cannington - Pratts<br>Chlorine Analyser                             | Second residual chlorine analyser for scheme  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 17                                   |  |  |
| Cannington - Renewal<br>maintenance of Intake<br>Weir                | Programmed maintenance  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 15                                   |  |  |
| Hook / Waituna - renewals  | Various programmed renewals   | 20                      | -                      | -                       | 151                                  |  |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Drink<br>Water Intake/Plant<br>Compliance Upgrade   | Filtration upgrade to meet Drinking-water<br>Standards for New Zealand                                | 400                     | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Simmons<br>Pumphouse Panel and<br>Telemetry         | Electrical upgrade / PLC / SCADA Link   | -                       | 23                     | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Hook / Waituna -<br>O`Donnells Pumphouse<br>Panel and Telemetry      | Electrical upgrade / PLC / SCADA Link   | -                       | -                      | 23                      | -                                    |  |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Garlands<br>Pumphouse Telemetry                     | Electrical upgrade / PLC / SCADA Link   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 9                                    |  |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Simmons<br>Pumphouse Pump 2<br>Renewal and fittings | Programmed pump replacement   | 6                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Hook / Waituna -<br>O`Donnells Pumphouse<br>Pump 1 Renewal           | Programmed pump replacement   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 4                                    |  |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Tekit<br>Pumphouse Pump 2<br>Renewal                | Programmed pump replacement   | -                       | 3                      | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Simmons<br>Pumphouse Pump 1<br>Renewal              | Programmed pump replacement   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 5                                    |  |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

15

| SIGNIFICANT   | SUMMARY   |     | EXPENDITURE            |                         |                                      |  |  |
|---|---|-----|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| PROJECTS  | PROJECTS  |     | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |  |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Garlands<br>Road Chlorine Analyser<br>(Monitoring) | Second residual chlorine analyser   | -   | 16                     | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Hook / Waituna - Flow<br>meter replacement                          | Programmes flow meter replacement   | -   | -                      | -                       | 7                                    |  |  |
| Lower Waihao - renewals   | Various programmed renewals   | 5   | 5                      | 5                       | 30                                   |  |  |
| Lower Waihao - Drink<br>Water Intake/Plant<br>Compliance Upgrade    | Installation of UV reactor and filtration to comply with Drinking-water Standards for New Zealand | 15  | 797                    | 921                     | -                                    |  |  |
| Lower Waihao - Glenavy<br>Township Mains Renewal                    | Programmed water main replacement   | -   | -                      | -                       | 160                                  |  |  |
| Lower Waihao - Glenavy<br>Township Restrictor<br>Renewal            | Programmed restrictor renewals  | -   | -                      | -                       | 23                                   |  |  |
| Lower Waihao - Glenavy<br>Chlorine Monitoring Station               | Second residual chlorine analyser   | -   | -                      | -                       | 58                                   |  |  |
| Lower Waihao - Lower<br>Waihao Reservoir<br>Telemetry Renewal       | Programmed telemetry renewal  | -   | 8                      | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Lower Waihao - Lower<br>Waihao Boost Pump 3<br>Renewal              | Programmed pump renewal   | -   | -                      | -                       | 7                                    |  |  |
| Lower Waihao - Telemetry<br>- Lower Waihao Boost<br>Renewal         | Programmed telemetry renewal  | -   | -                      | -                       | 9                                    |  |  |
| Lower Waihao - Flow<br>meter replacement                            | Programmed flow meter renewal   | -   | -                      | -                       | 7                                    |  |  |
| Lower Waihao - Old Ferry<br>Road 150mm AC renewal                   | Programmed water main renewal   | 40  | -                      | 43                      | 45                                   |  |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - renewals   | Various programmed renewals   | 17  | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - New<br>Bore Redundancy                           | Second bore installation  | -   | -                      | -                       | 133                                  |  |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Wilton<br>- 2500m 80mm PVC +<br>400m 32 OD       | Programmed water main renewal   | -   | 28                     | 29                      | -                                    |  |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Makikihi<br>Township Mains Renewal               | Programmed water main renewal   | -   | -                      | -                       | 82                                   |  |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Makikihi<br>Township Restrictor<br>Renewal       | Programmed restrictor renewals  | -   | -                      | -                       | 12                                   |  |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Tavistock<br>Bore - treatment - filter &<br>UV   | Additional compliance equipment - UV reactor and filtration                                       | 167 | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

16

| SIGNIFICANT                                  | SUMMARY  | EXPENDITURE             |                        |                         |                                      |  |
|--|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| PROJECTS                                     |  | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Makikihi                  | Second residual chlorine analyser  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 58                                   |  |
| Chlorine Monitoring Station                  | December of flavors and a second   |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Flow<br>meter replacement | Programmed flow meter replacement  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 6                                    |  |
| Waihaorunga - Renewals                       | Various programmed renewals  | 4                       | _                      | _                       | 11                                   |  |
| Waihaorunga - Drink Water                    | Upgrade to meet Drinking-water Standards for   | 8                       | _                      | 527                     | - "                                  |  |
| Intake/Plant Compliance                      | New Zealand - UV reactor, filtration, and water  | 0                       |                        | 321                     |                                      |  |
| Upgrade (Deferred)                           | mains  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Waihaorunga - Takitu                         | Electrical upgrade / PLC / SCADA Link  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 24                                   |  |
| Pumphouse - New Board                        |  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| and Telemetry                                |  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Waikakahi - renewals                         | Various programmed renewals  | 5                       | 5                      | 5                       | 41                                   |  |
| Waikakahi - Pipe renewals                    | Programmed water main renewals   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 38                                   |  |
| - SH82 Crossing                              |  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Waikakahi - Drink Water                      | Upgrade to meet Drinking-water Standards for   | 15                      | 1,439                  | 1,474                   | -                                    |  |
| Intake/Plant Compliance                      | New Zealand - UV reactor, filtration, water mains,   |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Upgrade                                      | and re-establish intake  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Waikakahi - Dyer/                            | Programmed water main renewal  | 5                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Cochrane - 800m 40 OD                        |  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Waikakahi - Elephant Hill                    | Programmed water main renewal  | 29                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Rd Dyer -1.5km 63 OD                         |  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| (16bar), 1km                                 | December of the second   |                         |                        |                         | -                                    |  |
| Waikakahi - Mehrtens/<br>Cameron 700m 32 OD  | Programmed water main renewal  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 5                                    |  |
| Waikakahi - Harrison B/T                     | Programmed water main renewal  |                         | _                      | _                       | 12                                   |  |
| 1.5km 63 OD                                  | r logrammed water main renewal   |                         |                        |                         | 12                                   |  |
| Waikakahi - McKay/                           | Programmed water main renewal  | _                       | _                      | -                       | 13                                   |  |
| Francis 1.3km 40 OD                          | The second secon |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Waikakahi - H Dyer Back                      | Programmed water main renewal  | 5                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Face   |  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Waikakahi - LW WK                            | Programmed pump replacement  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 16                                   |  |
| Booster PH - Pump 4                          |  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Waikakahi - Dog Kennel                       | Programmed pump replacement  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 22                                   |  |
| Road PH - Pump 1                             |  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry -                      | Programmed telemetry renewal   | 8                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Claytons Reservoir                           |  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry -                      | Programmed telemetry renewal   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 9                                    |  |
| Dog Kennel PH                                |  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry -                      | Programmed telemetry renewal   | 8                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Dog Kennel Repeater                          |  |                         |                        |                         | _                                    |  |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry -                      | Programmed telemetry renewal   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 8                                    |  |
| Waikakahi Reservoir                          |  |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

17

| SIGNIFICANT   | SUMMARY   |                         | EXPENDITURE            |                         |                                      |  |  |
|---|---|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| PROJECTS  |   | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |  |  |
| Waikakahi - Pump 2<br>Renewal                                       | Programmed pump replacement   | 28                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -   | Programmed water main renewals  | 214                     | 220                    | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Rising main renewals  |   |                         |                        |                         |                                      |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Lateral renewals                           | Programmed service lateral renewals   | 60                      | 62                     | 63                      | 493                                  |  |  |
|   | Dragrammed cabactes coment water main   | 110                     | 440                    | 116                     | 002                                  |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water - AC<br>Water main renewals                     | Programmed asbestos cement water main renewals  | 110                     | 113                    | 116                     | 903                                  |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water - CI<br>Water main renewals                     | Programmed cast iron water main renewals  | 160                     | 164                    | 168                     | 1,314                                |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Pressure Management                        | Implement pressure management to reduce water loss  | -                       | 77                     | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump 1:<br>SP160-7 92kW   | Programmed pump replacement   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 28                                   |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump<br>VFD VLT6000       | Programmed UFD replacement  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 38                                   |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump<br>VFD VLT2800       | Programmed UFD replacement  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 3                                    |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump 1<br>Harmonic Filter | Programmed harmonic filter replacement  | 25                      | -                      | -                       | 28                                   |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump 1<br>Harmonic Filter | Programmed harmonic filter replacement  | -                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Man Rd Plant - treatment<br>- filter & UV  | Upgrade to continue compliance with inking-<br>water Standards for New Zealand - UV reactor<br>and filter | 167                     | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Tim Rd Plant - treatment<br>- filter & UV  | Upgrade to continue compliance with inking-<br>water Standards for New Zealand - UV reactor<br>and filter | -                       | 279                    | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water<br>- Waimate Reservoir<br>Chlorine Analyser     | Second residual chlorine analyser   | -                       | 16                     | -                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Waimate Reservoir Wash<br>Down Pump        | Programmed pump replacement   | -                       | -                      | 4                       | -                                    |  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water<br>- Telemetry - Waimate<br>Reservoir           | Programmed telemetry renewal  | 8                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

| SIGNIFICANT   | SUMMARY  | EXPENDITURE             |                        |                         |                                      |  |
|---|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| PROJECTS  |  | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |  |
| Waimate Urban Water<br>- Telemetry - Timaru Rd<br>Plant         | Programmed telemetry renewal                                       | -                       | -                      | -                       | 9                                    |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Telemetry - Manchesters<br>Bore        | Programmed telemetry renewal                                       | -                       | -                      | -                       | 9                                    |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Fire Hydrant Upstand with<br>Meter     | Hydrant upstand to monitor water taken from the urban reticulation | 2                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Waimate Reservoir Cover<br>Replacement | Programmed reservoir cover replacement                             | -                       | -                      | -                       | 117                                  |  |
| Waimate Urban Water -<br>Waimate Reservoir 240V<br>Switch Board | Programmed switch board renewal                                    | -                       | 8                      | -                       | -                                    |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

19

# WATER SUPPLY GROUP PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 12                              | 2                            | 1                                    | 1                            |
| Targeted rates  | 1,992                           | 2,167                        | 2,061                                | 2,351                        |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | 32                              | 19                           | 20                                   | 20                           |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 29                              | 23                           | 5                                    | 19                           |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 117                             | 110                          | 83                                   | 49                           |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 52                              | 39                           | 100                                  | 55                           |
| Total operating funding                                   | 2,233                           | 2,359                        | 2,271                                | 2,494                        |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 990                             | 1,058                        | 995                                  | 1,077                        |
| Finance costs   | -                               | 26                           | -                                    | 60                           |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 567                             | 750                          | 858                                  | 846                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 1,557                           | 1,834                        | 1,854                                | 1,983                        |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 676                             | 525                          | 417                                  | 512                          |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | 28                              | 22                           | 22                                   | 22                           |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | 28                              | 22                           | 22                                   | 22                           |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | 11                              | 1,743                        | 2,890                                | 3,399                        |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 189                             | 491                          | 381                                  | 385                          |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 504                             | (1,687)                      | (2,831)                              | (3,249)                      |
| Increase/(decrease) of investments                        |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 704                             | 547                          | 440                                  | 534                          |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (676)                           | (525)                        | (417)                                | (512)                        |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# PROSPECTIVE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Water Supply Group  |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Rural Water   |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Cannington - Renewals   | -                               | 5                            | 5                                    | 5                            |
| Cannington - Drinking Water Compliance Upgrade                  | -                               | 700                          | -                                    | -                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Renewals                                       | 4                               | 20                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Filtration/Coagulation                         | 12                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Drinking Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade | -                               | 400                          | -                                    | -                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Simmons Pumphouse Panel and Telemetry          | -                               | -                            | 23                                   | 23                           |
| Hook / Waituna - Simmons Pumphouse Pump 2 Renewal               | -                               | 6                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Tekit Pumphouse Pump 2 Renewal                 | -                               | -                            | 3                                    | 3                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Garlands Road Chlorine Analyser (Monitoring)   | -                               | -                            | 16                                   | 16                           |
| Lower Waihao - Renewals   | 5                               | 5                            | 5                                    | 5                            |
| Lower Waihao - Drinking Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade   | 7                               | 15                           | 797                                  | 797                          |
| Lower Waihao - Lower Waihao Reservoir Telemetry Renewal         | _                               | -                            | 9                                    | 8                            |
| Lower Waihao - Old Ferry Rd 150mm AC Renewal                    | -                               | 40                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Sullivan - Tavistock 80AC 1000m              | 33                              | -                            |                                      | -                            |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Water Main Renewals                          | -                               | 17                           | _                                    | -                            |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Wilton - 2500m 80mm PVC + 400m 32 OD         | -                               | -                            | 28                                   | 28                           |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Tavistock Bore - Treatment Filter & UV       | -                               | 167                          |                                      | -                            |
| Waihaorunga - Renewals  | -                               | 4                            | _                                    | -                            |
| Waihaorunga - Drink Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade       | -                               | 8                            | _                                    | 514                          |
| Waikakahi - Renewals  | _                               | 5                            | 5                                    | 5                            |
| Waikakahi - Drinking Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade      | _                               | 15                           | 1,439                                | 1,439                        |
| Waikakahi - Dyer/Cochrane - 800m 40 OD                          |                                 | 5                            | 1,403                                | 1,400                        |
| Waikakahi - Elephant Hill Rd Dyer -1.5km 63 OD (16bar), 1km     | _                               | 29                           |                                      | _                            |
| Waikakahi - H Dyer Back Face                                    | _                               | 5                            |                                      | _                            |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry - Claytons Resevior                       |                                 | 8                            |                                      |                              |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry - Dog Kennel Repeater                     |                                 | 8                            |                                      |                              |
| Waikakahi - Pump 2 Renewal                                      |                                 | 28                           |                                      | _                            |
| Trainaram - Lamp 2 Nonorrai                                     | 61                              | 1,488                        | 2,331                                | 2,844                        |
| Urban Water   | 01                              | 1,400                        | 2,001                                | 2,044                        |
| Urban Water - Rising Main Renewals                              | 37                              | 214                          | 220                                  | 220                          |
| Urban Water - Lateral Renewals                                  | 33                              | 60                           | 62                                   | 62                           |
| Urban Water - AC Water Main Renewals                            | 28                              | 110                          | 113                                  | 113                          |
| Urban Water - Cl Water Main Renewals                            | 20                              | 160                          | 164                                  | 164                          |
|   | 39                              | 160                          | 104                                  | 164                          |
| Urban Water - Urban Plant Redundancy                            | 39                              | -                            | 77                                   | 77                           |
| Urban Water - Pressure Management                               | -                               | 25                           | //                                   | "                            |
| Urban Water - Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump 1 Harmonic Filter           | -                               | 25                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Urban Water - Man Rd Plant - Treatment Filter & UV              | -                               | 167                          | -                                    | -                            |
| Urban Water - Tim Rd Plant - Treatment Filter & UV              | -                               | -                            | 279                                  | 279                          |
| Urban Water - Waimate Reservoir Chlorine Analyser               | -                               | -                            | 16                                   | 16                           |
| Urban Water - Telemetry - Waimate Reservoir                     | -                               | 8                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Urban Water - Fire Hydrant Upstand with Meter                   | -                               | 2                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Urban Water - General Capital                                   | 2                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Urban Water - Waimate Reservoir 240V Switch Board               |                                 | -                            | 8                                    | 8                            |
| Water County Consum Tabel                                       | 139                             | 746                          | 940                                  | 940                          |
| Water Supply Group Total  | 200                             | 2,234                        | 3,270                                | 3,783                        |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

21

# URBAN WATER SUPPLY PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Targeted rates  | 672                             | 721                          | 771                                  | 771                          |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | 24                              | 16                           | 16                                   | 16                           |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 1                               | -                            | 1                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 17                              | 20                           | 24                                   | 21                           |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 15                              | -                            | -                                    |                              |
| Total operating funding                                   | 730                             | 757                          | 813                                  | 808                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 252                             | 267                          | 272                                  | 272                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 221                             | 298                          | 356                                  | 345                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 473                             | 565                          | 628                                  | 617                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 257                             | 192                          | 185                                  | 191                          |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | 5                               | 11                           | 11                                   | 11                           |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | 5                               | 11                           | 11                                   | 11                           |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                               | 453                          | 638                                  | 638                          |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 139                             | 293                          | 301                                  | 301                          |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 123                             | (543)                        | (744)                                | (737)                        |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 262                             | 203                          | 196                                  | 203                          |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (257)                           | (192)                        | (185)                                | (191)                        |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# RURAL WATER SUPPLY PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 12                              | 2                            | 1                                    | 1                            |
| Targeted rates  | 1,320                           | 1,446                        | 1,290                                | 1,579                        |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | 8                               | 3                            | 3                                    | 3                            |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 27                              | 23                           | 4                                    | 19                           |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 99                              | 90                           | 59                                   | 28                           |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 36                              | 39                           | 100                                  | 55                           |
| Total operating funding                                   | 1,503                           | 1,602                        | 1,458                                | 1,686                        |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 738                             | 791                          | 723                                  | 805                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | 26                           | -                                    | 60                           |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 345                             | 452                          | 502                                  | 501                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    |                              |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 1,084                           | 1,269                        | 1,225                                | 1,366                        |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 419                             | 334                          | 233                                  | 320                          |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | 23                              | 11                           | 11                                   | 11                           |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | 23                              | 11                           | 11                                   | 11                           |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | 11                              | 1,290                        | 2,251                                | 2,760                        |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 51                              | 198                          | 80                                   | 83                           |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 381                             | (1,144)                      | (2,087)                              | (2,513)                      |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 442                             | 344                          | 244                                  | 331                          |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (419)                           | (334)                        | (233)                                | (320)                        |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

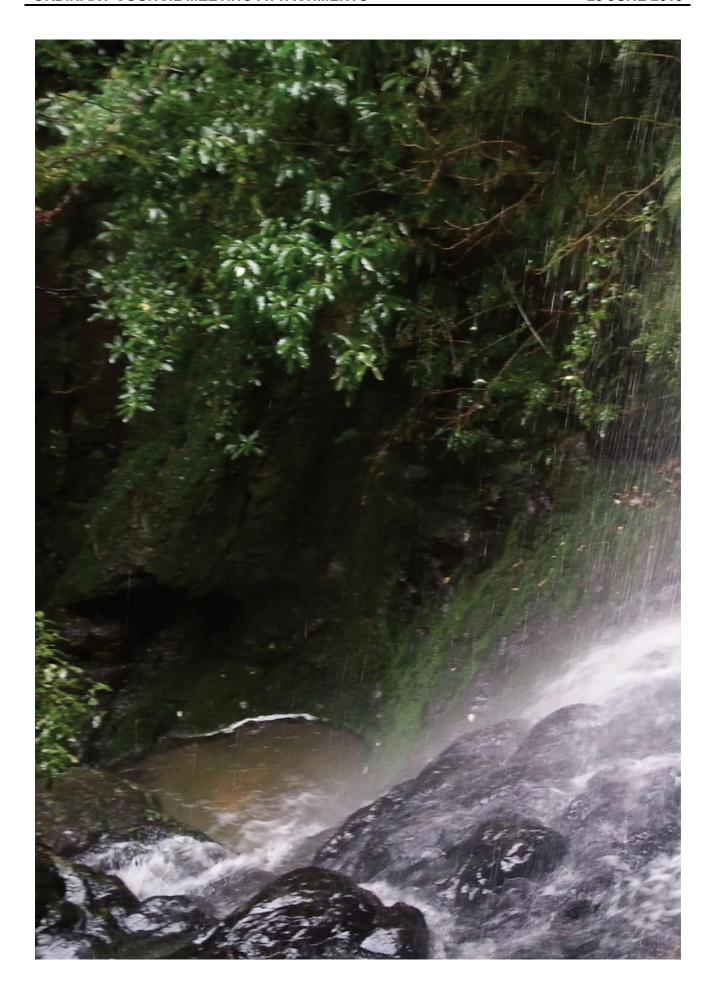
#### Significant variances to the Long Term Plan 2018-28

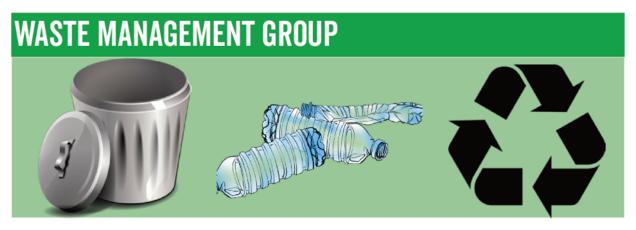
Downlands Water Supply - The LTP budgets for Downlands Water Supply Joint Venture were prepared using the proportionate consolidation method whereby all revenue and expenditure is disclosed separately. Due to a change in accounting treatment for the 2019/20 Annual Plan, the Downlands Water Supply targeted rates, finance costs and payments to staff and suppliers are now disclosed using the equity method, whereby all revenue and expenditure is combined and the net surplus is disclosed within "Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other".

Capital Expenditure - The Waihaorunga Rural Water Scheme drinking water intake / plant compliance upgrade project has been deferred at this stage.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

23





### WHAT WE DO

- Provide a range of refuse collection and disposal services for urban and rural areas of Waimate District for homes and businesses.
- Provide a range of recycling services for urban and rural areas of Waimate District for homes and businesses.
- Operate a resource recovery park to process and sell recyclable materials and to transfer residual waste to landfill in Timaru District.
- Provide education regarding recycling and waste reduction.

### WHY WE PROVIDE IT

Waste Management is necessary for the health and wellbeing of the community and environment. It supports business activity and should encourage waste minimisation across all sectors ensuring compliance with the provisions and directions of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008. Council has a statutory requirement to ensure adequate waste services are provided.

### COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

| ACTIVITY         | COMMUNITY OUTCOMES   |
|------------------|--|
|                  | Safe and Healthy People  |
|                  | ♦ A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces                   |
| WASTE MANAGEMENT | <ul> <li>Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life</li> </ul> |
|                  | Sustainable District and Environment   |
|                  | <ul> <li>We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes</li> </ul>        |

### **EFFECTS ON THE COMMUNITY**

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community. The positive effects have been outlined under the heading "Why we do it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects are identified in the table below.

| EFFECT  | HOW WE INTEND TO MITIGATE THE EFFECT                              |
|---|---|
| There is an economic cost of providing this service for our community. If Council reduces or stops the collection service for waste and recycling then it may be to the detriment of the environment. | Council continue to seek improvements to the collection services. |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

25

## **WASTE MANAGEMENT GROUP**

### **OUR CHALLENGES AND PRIORITIES**

This is a summary of identified challenges and priorities that will impact on the activities within this group. Some explanation is also given of how Council will address these issues in our planning and service delivery.

- Reduction of organics to landfill In June Council consulted on it's Waste Minimisation Plan 2018-28 which proposed to provide a better collection service and increased education.
- ♦ Waste minimisation Council understand we need to provide improved services and increased education

### LEVELS OF SERVICE AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES

### 1. CONVENIENT AND ACCESSIBLE WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

| HOW WE DO IT | <ul> <li>Provide a range of refuse collection and disposal services for urban and rural areas for households and businesses</li> <li>Manage and maintain all aspects of the solid waste operation including a competitive tender process and management of solid waste contract</li> </ul> |                                      |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|              |  |                                      |  |  |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Provision of customer service request syster</li> </ul>   | n 24 hours a day, 7 days a week      |  |  |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Provide solid waste facilities according to set</li> </ul>  | hours of opening                     |  |  |  |  |
| HOW WE       |  | 2019/20 TARGET                       |  |  |  |  |
| MEASURE      | Resident satisfaction with waste management services   | 85%                                  |  |  |  |  |
| PERFURMANCE  | Council provides access to kerbside refuse collection  | 67% of the district's properties     |  |  |  |  |
|              | Council provides access to kerbside recycling collection services  | 45% of the district's properties     |  |  |  |  |
|              | services  Council provides access to kerbside refuse collection  Council provides access to kerbside recycling   | 85% 67% of the district's properties |  |  |  |  |

### 2. COUNCIL MANAGES THE WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES WISELY

Council provides rural recycling drop-off points

| HOW WE DO IT  | Manages solid waste facilities under the conditions of the Resource Consent  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| HOW WE DOTT   | Apply for renewal of solid waste consents as required  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|               | <ul> <li>Monitor ongoing regulatory change for solid was a sol</li></ul> | Monitor ongoing regulatory change for solid waste activities |  |  |  |  |  |
|               | ♦ Waste is diverted from the landfill to the resource.   | ırce recovery park   |  |  |  |  |  |
| HOW WE        | 2019/20 TARGET   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MEASURE       | Compliance with Resource Consent conditions  | Full compliance  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE   | Reduce the percentage of residual waste to   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PERFURIVIANCE | landfill   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

### **WASTE MANAGEMENT GROUP**

## 3. PUBLIC INFORMATION AND PROGRAMMES PROMOTE WASTE MINIMISATION AND APPROPRIATE SORTING OF WASTE

### **HOW WE DO IT**

- Provide opportunities for the public, community organisations and businesses to learn about waste minimisation, including talks, tours, business support and event support
- Provide and disseminate written educational material to promote services available, waste minimisation and appropriate sorting of waste
- Conduct audits of kerbside collection for appropriate recycling
- Promote waste minimisation programmes
- Zero Waste programme

### HOW WE MEASURE PERFORMANCE

Waste minimisation information and education programmes are provided in a range of formats

Two programmes annually

2019/20 TARGET

### **HOW THESE ACTIVITIES ARE FUNDED**

Operating expenditure is funded in the following way. For further information on how these activities are funded, refer to the Revenue and Financing Policy and Funding Impact Statements

|                        | GENERAL<br>Rate |      | USER<br>Fees and<br>Charges | OTHER<br>Income |
|------------------------|-----------------|------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Collection             |                 | 100% |                             |                 |
| Resource Recovery Park |                 | 90%  | 10%                         |                 |

### WHAT WE HAVE PLANNED

| SIGNIFICANT                                   | SUMMARY  | EXPENDITURE             |                        |                         |                                      |
|---|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PROJECTS                                      |  | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |
| Wheelie Bin<br>Replacements                   | Programmes wheelie bin renewals                              | 3                       | 3                      | 3                       | 24                                   |
| Public refuse/recycle<br>Bins - Public Toilet | Install refuse and recycling bin facilities - public toilets | 4                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Public refuse/recycle<br>Bins - Boland Park   | Install refuse and recycling bin facilities - Boland<br>Park | -                       | 4                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Weighbridge                                   | Install weighbridge at Resource Recovery Park                | -                       | -                      | 120                     | -                                    |
| Compactor                                     | Install compactor at Resource Recovery Park                  | -                       | -                      | 119                     | -                                    |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

27

## **WASTE MANAGEMENT GROUP**

# WASTE MANAGEMENT GROUP PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

| TOR THE TERR ENDED OF COME EGES                           |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|   | Actual                | LTP                   | Annual Plan           | LTP                   |
|   | 30 June 2018<br>\$000 | 30 June 2019<br>\$000 | 30 June 2020<br>\$000 | 30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|   |                       | 7222                  | 7111                  | ****                  |
| Sources of operating funding                              |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| Targeted rates  | 945                   | 1,009                 | 1,039                 | 1,043                 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | 31                    | 32                    | 33                    | 33                    |
| Fees and charges  | 119                   | 112                   | 128                   | 114                   |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 31                    | 32                    | 32                    | 32                    |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other |                       | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| Total operating funding                                   | 1,126                 | 1,185                 | 1,231                 | 1,222                 |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 911                   | 873                   | 889                   | 890                   |
| Finance costs   | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 146                   | 294                   | 302                   | 294                   |
| Other operating funding applications                      | -                     | -                     | _                     | -                     |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 1,057                 | 1,166                 | 1,190                 | 1,184                 |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 69                    | 19                    | 40                    | 37                    |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                     | -                     | _                     | -                     |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                     | -                     | _                     | -                     |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                     | -                     | _                     | -                     |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                     | -                     | _                     | -                     |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                     | -                     | _                     | -                     |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           | -                     | -                     | _                     | -                     |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                     | -                     | _                     | -                     |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                     | 4                     | 4                     | 4                     |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 4                     | 3                     | 3                     | 3                     |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 65                    | 12                    | 33                    | 30                    |
| Increase/(decrease) of investments                        | -                     | -                     | _                     | -                     |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 69                    | 19                    | 40                    | 37                    |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (69)                  | (19)                  | (40)                  | (37)                  |
| Funding balance   | -                     | -                     | _                     | _                     |
|   |                       |                       |                       |                       |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20



### WHAT WE DO

Council provides stormwater drainage systems for the removal of surface water following rainfall events.

### WHY WE PROVIDE IT

Stormwater collection and disposal enable the roading network to function, protecting people and property, minimising the effects on the environment.

### COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

| ACTIVITY   | COMMUNITY OUTCOMES   |
|------------|--|
|            | Thriving Community   |
|            | ♦ A district that provides infrastructure for economic activity                          |
| STORMWATER | Safe and Healthy People  |
|            | ♦ A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces                   |
|            | <ul> <li>Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life</li> </ul> |

### **EFFECTS ON THE COMMUNITY**

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community. The positive effects have been outlined under the heading "Why we do it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects are identified in the table below.

| EFFECT   | HOW WE INTEND TO MITIGATE THE EFFECT   |
|--|--|
| Absence of an adequate stormwater system can have severe economic effects for our community.     | Systems designed to a certain capacity based on ability to pay.                  |
| Potential increased rainfall events due to climate change puts pressure on the stormwater system | Council have increased the budget to make improvements to the stormwater system. |

### **OUR CHALLENGES AND PRIORITIES**

This is a summary of identified challenges and priorities that will impact on the activities within this group. Some explanation is also given of how Council will address these issues in our planning and service delivery.

To provide a safe environment to protect people and property. Council are undertaking a number of joint projects with stormwater and roading.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

29

## STORMWATER GROUP

### LEVELS OF SERVICE AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES

### 1. MAINTAIN RELIABLE STORMWATER NETWORK SERVICES

### HOW WE DO IT

- Maintain stormwater scheme networks and respond to service failures
- Develop and implement system for recording flooding events
- Manage growth of network
- Monitor demand on all stormwater schemes
- Collection and disposal of stormwater via stormwater schemes
- Monitor condition and performance of stormwater reticulation and assets
- Complete capital expenditure programme associated with improving and developing the network

### HOW WE MEASURE PERFORMANCE

|  | 2019/20 TARGET                             |
|--|--|
| Number of flooding events that occur in our district (M)   | <1 per 1000 properties                     |
| Each flooding event, number of habitable floors affected in the district (M). Expressed per 1000 properties connected to the Council's stormwater system |  |
| Continuous access to the service is provided with no blockages to the pipework measured by complaints  | Nil Complaints                             |
| Capital works programme  | Capital works programme completed annually |

### 2. DELIVER STORMWATER SERVICES ACCORDING TO REQUIRED ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS

### **HOW WE DO IT**

- Manage and monitor stormwater systems under conditions of resource consents
- Monitor ongoing regulatory changes to stormwater activities
- Develop a Demand Management Plan for the Stormwater activity
- Update and review Risk Management Strategy
- Investigate options for stormwater treatment
- Develop stormwater quality monitoring systems
- Apply for and receive stormwater resource consents within necessary time period

### HOW WE MEASURE PERFORMANCE

| Compliance with Resource Consents for |
|---------------------------------------|
| discharge from stormwater system (M)  |

2019/20 TARGET

No abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and convictions

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

## STORMWATER GROUP

### 3. MAINTAIN EXCELLENT CUSTOMER SERVICE FOR STORMWATER SYSTEMS

| HOW WE DO IT           | <ul> <li>Provide a customer service request system 24 hours a day, 7 days a week</li> <li>Investigate and rectify stormwater service complaints in a timely manner</li> <li>Maintain stormwater scheme networks and respond to service failures or faults in a timely manner</li> </ul> |                          |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|---|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| HOW WE                 |   | 2019/20 TARGET           |  |  |  |  |
| MEASURE                | Median response time to attend a flooding event.* (M)   | <120 minutes             |  |  |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE            | Number of complaints received about the performance of the stormwater system (M)  | <1.5 per 1000 properties |  |  |  |  |
|                        | User satisfaction with stormwater services 85%  |                          |  |  |  |  |
| * Flooding event mea   | ans an event where stormwater enters a habitable floor. Measured from the time of notification to the   |                          |  |  |  |  |
| time that service pers | rsonnel reach the site.   |                          |  |  |  |  |

### **HOW THESE ACTIVITIES ARE FUNDED**

Operating expenditure is funded in the following way. For further information on how these activities are funded, refer to the Revenue and Financing Policy and Funding Impact Statements

|                     | GENERAL<br>Rate | CIVIC<br>Amenities<br>Rate | TARGETED<br>Rate | USER<br>Fees and<br>Charges | OTHER<br>Income |
|---------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Waimate Urban       | 100%            |                            |                  |                             |                 |
| Elephant Hill Drain |                 |                            | 100%             |                             |                 |

### WHAT WE HAVE PLANNED

| SIGNIFICANT         | SUMMARY   | EXPENDITURE             |                        |                         |                                      |
|---------------------|---|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PROJECTS            |   | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |
| Stormwater -        | Installation of stormwater mains, sump and kerb and | 39                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Manse Street        | channel upgrades to reduce instances of surface     |                         |                        |                         |                                      |
| (Town Belt to       | flooding in town.                                   |                         |                        |                         |                                      |
| Harris)             |   |                         |                        |                         |                                      |
| Stormwater - Belt   | Installation of stormwater mains, sump and kerb and | 40                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Street to Town Belt | channel upgrades to reduce instances of surface     |                         |                        |                         |                                      |
|                     | flooding in town.                                   |                         |                        |                         |                                      |
| Stormwater          | Installation of stormwater mains, sump and kerb and | 104                     | -                      | -                       | -                                    |
| - Pipeline,         | channel upgrades to reduce instances of surface     |                         |                        |                         |                                      |
| New Sumps           | flooding in town.                                   |                         |                        |                         |                                      |
| Intersection        |   |                         |                        |                         |                                      |
| Shearman/           |   |                         |                        |                         |                                      |
| Glasgow             |   |                         |                        |                         |                                      |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

31

# STORMWATER GROUP

| SIGNIFICANT   | SUMMARY   | EXPENDITURE             |                        |                         |                                      |
|---|---|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PROJECTS  |   | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |
| Stormwater -<br>Weather Station<br>- in township            | Installation of stormwater mains, sump and kerb and channel upgrades to reduce instances of surface flooding in town. | 7                       | 1                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Stormwater -<br>Queen Street<br>Upgrade                     | Installation of stormwater mains, sump and kerb and channel upgrades to reduce instances of surface flooding in town. | -                       | 134                    | -                       | -                                    |
| Stormwater -<br>Herbert St 225<br>iron pipe crossing        | Installation of stormwater mains, sump and kerb and channel upgrades to reduce instances of surface flooding in town. | -                       | 6                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Stormwater - SW<br>Manhole SW171<br>Replacement             | Programmed manhole replacement  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 6                                    |
| Stormwater -<br>CCTV assessment<br>of storm water<br>mains. | On-going assessment of stormwater mains to inform renewal projections   | 5                       | -                      | 5                       | 18                                   |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

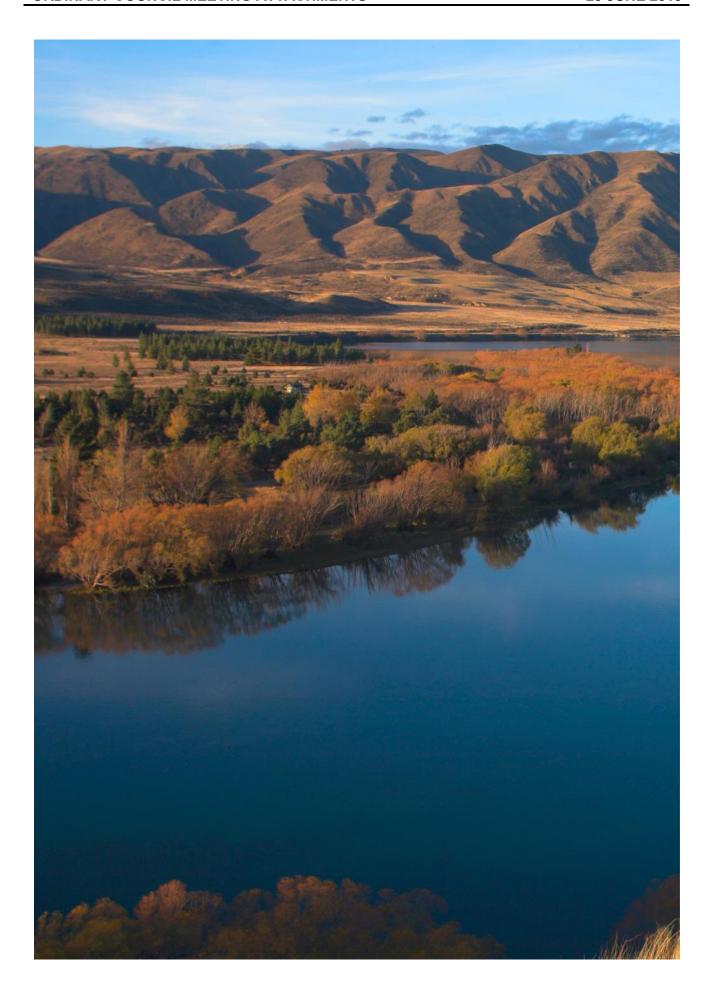
# STORMWATER GROUP

# STORMWATER GROUP PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 107                             | 93                           | 129                                  | 105                          |
| Targeted rates  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 6                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total operating funding                                   | 113                             | 93                           | 129                                  | 105                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 28                              | 26                           | 26                                   | 27                           |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 35                              | 35                           | 61                                   | 45                           |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 63                              | 61                           | 87                                   | 72                           |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 50                              | 32                           | 42                                   | 34                           |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | 4                            | 4                                    | 4                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | 4                            | 4                                    | 4                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | 11                              | 195                          | 67                                   | 67                           |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -                               | -                            | 73                                   | 73                           |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 39                              | (159)                        | (94)                                 | (102)                        |
| Increase/(decrease) of investments                        |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 50                              | 36                           | 46                                   | 37                           |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (50)                            | (32)                         | (42)                                 | (34)                         |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

33





#### WHAT WE DO

Waimate District Council operates a waste water collection and treatment system for the majority of the Waimate township. Some outlying areas of the Waimate township and the smaller towns of St Andrews, Makikihi, Studholme, Morven and Glenavy are not serviced. The treatment plant was upgraded in 2002/03 to include screen, oxidation and maturation ponds with the treated effluent going to a land disposal area before entering the general environment. The Waimate Sewerage system comprises:

- 35km of gravity sewer mains
- Skm of rising sewer mains
- 15km of gravity lateral connections
- 307 manholes or inspection eyes
- One treatment and disposal facility

It is Council policy to implement programmes for the relocation of wastewater disposal areas from riverbeds, wetlands or the margins of rivers, lakes and the coast and to implement programmes to reduce, and eventually cease, the discharge of waste from the Council's sewage reticulation and treatment systems into natural waters.

#### WHY WE PROVIDE IT

Waimate District Council is required by statute i.e. the Health Act 1956 and the Local Government Act 2002 to protect the health of the community and the environment by collecting, treating and appropriately disposing of treated wastewater.

This assists expansion and development of the township by enabling smaller lot sizes and averages the cost of treating and disposing of the treated effluent across the broader community.

#### **COMMUNITY OUTCOMES**

| ACTIVITY | COMMUNITY OUTCOMES   |  |
|----------|--|--|
|          | Thriving Community   |  |
|          | ♦ A district that provides infrastructure for economic activity                          |  |
| OFWEDACE | Safe and Healthy People  |  |
| SEWERAGE | <ul> <li>A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces</li> </ul> |  |
|          | Sustainable District and Environment   |  |
|          | ♦ We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes                          |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

35

#### EFFECTS ON THE COMMUNITY

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community. The positive effects have been outlined under the heading "Why we do it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects are identified in the table below.

| EFFECT  | HOW WE INTEND TO MITIGATE THE EFFECT                        |
|---|---|
| Potential overflow situations if sewerage infrastructure is not | Council plans to renew many of the sewerage pipes within    |
| maintained to the right standard                                | the next 10 years, and will continue to closely monitor the |
|   | infrastructure.   |

#### **OUR CHALLENGES AND PRIORITIES**

This is a summary of identified challenges and priorities that will impact on the activities within this group. Some explanation is also given of how Council will address these issues in our planning and service delivery.

Ensure adequate services are provided and maintained for the wellbeing of the public. Council monitors the condition and performance of the sewerage network regularly.

Stormwater infiltration into the sewer network. Council plan to undertake a survey of the sewer network to identify problem areas.

#### AGEING INFRASTRUCTURE

Infrastructure doesn't last for ever. The ageing of infrastructure affects the service that is provided.

Some of our sewerage network dates back to 1915. Safe to say it is getting a little old and tired. Unfortunately, the type of pipes which were installed during the 1950s don't last that long and are also due for renewal soon. Our strategy is to work out which pipes are in the worst condition and are the most critical for the consistent service supply and replace these first.

#### LEVELS OF SERVICE AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES

#### 1. MAINTAIN RELIABLE SEWERAGE NETWORK SERVICES

| HOW WE DO IT | <ul> <li>Maintain wastewater scheme networks and r</li> </ul>                               | espond to service failures            |  |  |
|--------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| HOW WE DO II | <ul> <li>Manage growth of network</li> </ul>  |                                       |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Monitor condition and performance of wastewater reticulation and assets</li> </ul> |                                       |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Complete capital expenditure programme as<br/>network</li> </ul>                   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Ongoing pipe investigation programme</li> </ul>                                    |                                       |  |  |
| HOW WE       |   | 2019/20 TARGET                        |  |  |
| MEASURE      | Number of dry weather overflows from the sewerage system (M)                                | <2 per 1000 connections               |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE  | Annual pipe investigation completed   | Target completed                      |  |  |
|              | Capital works programme   | Capital works programme completed     |  |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### 2. DELIVER SEWER SERVICES ACCORDING TO REQUIRED ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS

#### **HOW WE DO IT**

- Manage and monitor sewerage treatment and disposal system under conditions of resource consent
- Monitor quality of effluent
- Monitor ongoing regulatory change for wastewater activities
- Treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial wastewater via the wastewater schemes
- Update and review Risk Management Strategy

#### HOW WE **MEASURE** PERFORMANCE

Compliance with Resource Consents for discharge from sewerage system (M)

No abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and convictions

2019/20 TARGET

2019/20 TARGET

85%

Median attendance time <60 minutes

3 or fewer complaints per 1000 connections

Median resolution time <12 hours

#### 3. MAINTAIN EXCELLENT CUSTOMER SERVICE FOR SEWERAGE SYSTEM

#### **HOW WE DO IT**

- Provide a customer service request system 24 hours a day, 7 days a week
- Investigate and rectify sewer services and wastewater odour complaints
- Maintain wastewater scheme networks and respond to service failures or faults
- Manage the collection, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial wastewater
- Monitor demand on all wastewater schemes

#### HOW WE **MEASURE** PERFORMANCE

#### Median attendance and resolution times to sewerage overflows resulting from blockages or other faults\* (M)

Total complaints received about:

- 1. Sewer odour
- 2. Sewerage system faults
- 3. Sewerage system blockages
- 4. The WDC response to sewerage system issues (M) User satisfaction with sewerage services

\* Attendance: from the time Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach site

Resolution: from the time Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption

#### **HOW THESE ACTIVITIES ARE FUNDED**

Operating expenditure is funded in the following way. For further information on how these activities are funded, refer to the Revenue and Financing Policy and Funding Impact Statements

|          | GENERAL<br>Rate | CIVIC<br>Amenities<br>Rate | TARGETED<br>Rate | USER<br>FEES AND<br>Charges | OTHER<br>Income |
|----------|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Sewerage |                 |                            | 100%             |                             |                 |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

37

#### WHAT WE HAVE PLANNED

| SIGNIFICANT  | SUMMARY  |                         | EXPEN                  | IDITURE                 |                                      |
|--|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PROJECTS   |  | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |
| Sewer - Waimate<br>Urban Renewals                              | Various programmed renewals  | 22                      | 242                    | 306                     | 2,501                                |
| Sewer - Aerator 1  | Programmed aerator replacement   | -                       | 34                     | -                       | -                                    |
| Sewer - Edward<br>Street Upgrade<br>(Renewal)                  | Programmed sewer main renewal to prevent surcharging                     | 551                     | -                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Sewer - Cable<br>Extension for<br>Aerator 1                    | Cable extension to facilitate moving aerator one                         | -                       | 20                     | -                       | -                                    |
| Sewer - Smoke<br>Testing Equipment                             | Equipment purchase to enable smoke testing to locate illegal connections | -                       | 4                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Sewer - Weather<br>Station - at WWTP                           | Install weather station for compliance monitoring                        | 6                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Sewer -<br>Permanent D.O.<br>Probe and control<br>- Dual Probe | Install monitoring for compliance  | -                       | 10                     | -                       | -                                    |
| Sewer - Telemetry<br>- WWTP                                    | Programmed telemetry upgrade / renewal                                   | 8                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Sewer - WWTP<br>Electric Winch for<br>Sewer Pumps              | New winch to lift sub pumps  | -                       | -                      | 2                       | -                                    |
| Sewer - WWTP<br>Submersible<br>Pump 1 Renewal                  | Programmed pump renewal  | -                       | -                      | 21                      | -                                    |
| Sewer - WWTP<br>Submersible<br>Pump 2 Renewal                  | Programmed pump renewal  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 22                                   |
| Sewer - WWTP<br>Milliscreen                                    | Programmed millscreen renewal  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 72                                   |
| Sewer - WWTP<br>Electrics General<br>240, 24 Volts             | Programmed switchboard upgrade   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 13                                   |
| Sewer - WWTP<br>In flow Meter<br>Renewal                       | Programmed flow meter renewal  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 5                                    |
| Sewer - WWTP<br>Out flow Meter<br>Renewal                      | Programmed flow meter renewal  | -                       | -                      | -                       | 7                                    |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

38

| SIGNIFICANT  | SUMMARY  |                         | EXPEN                  | IDITURE                 |                                      |
|--|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PROJECTS   |  | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |
| Sewer - WWTP<br>Repair of Riprap<br>wall on Ponds    | Repair eroded riprap walls at wastewater treatment plant | 40                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Sewer - WWTP Alarming/ monitoring of Out flow Meter  | Install monitoring on out flow meter                     | -                       | 4                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Sewer - Pond<br>bypass Valves<br>Renewal             | Replace pond bypass valves                               | -                       | -                      | 13                      | -                                    |
| Sewer - Disposal<br>Field Border Dyke<br>Maintenance | General maintenance of boarder dykes                     | 11                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Sewer - Telemetry<br>- Milford                       | Programmed telemetry renewal                             | -                       | -                      | -                       | 9                                    |
| Sewer - Milford<br>- Flygt Controller<br>(PLC)       | Programmed pump controller renewal                       | -                       | -                      | -                       | 3                                    |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

39

# SEWERAGE GROUP PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Targeted rates  | 487                             | 532                          | 547                                  | 563                          |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | 2                               | 52                           | 54                                   | 54                           |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 29                              | 28                           | 15                                   | 6                            |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 12                              | 3                            | 8                                    | 3                            |
| Total operating funding                                   | 530                             | 614                          | 623                                  | 625                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 137                             | 180                          | 180                                  | 185                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 149                             | 214                          | 249                                  | 238                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 287                             | 394                          | 429                                  | 423                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 243                             | 220                          | 194                                  | 202                          |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | 39                              | 16                           | 16                                   | 16                           |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    |                              |
| Total capital funding                                     | 39                              | 16                           | 16                                   | 16                           |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | 5                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                               | 282                          | 38                                   | 38                           |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 26                              | 357                          | 276                                  | 276                          |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 252                             | (402)                        | (103)                                | (95)                         |
| Increase/(decrease) of investments                        |                                 | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 282                             | 236                          | 211                                  | 219                          |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (243)                           | (220)                        | (194)                                | (202)                        |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

40

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20



#### WHAT WE DO

The main purpose of this activity is to provide for the safe, convenient and efficient movement of people and goods around and through the district.

This is achieved by providing a network of roads, footpaths, bridges, signs and markers, street lights and associated drainage systems.

The Roading activity is managed by Waimate District Councils Roading Team, who manage most aspects of the activity internally, although the physical maintenance of the roading assets is externally contracted.

New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) is Councils co-investment partner for roading and the works programme which is approved on a three yearly cycle in the Regional Land Transport Plan.

The objective of this activity is to ensure that the condition of the roading network is maintained at an appropriate level, for all parts of the Network. This is delivered by planned and reactive maintenance to remedy defects and replacement (renewal) of assets that have reached the end of their life or are in substandard condition.

#### ROADING ASSETS

| ASSET                      | NUMBER | LENGTH   |
|----------------------------|--------|----------|
| Length of Road             |        | 1,373 km |
| Sealed Road                |        | 644 km   |
| Unsealed Road              |        | 729 km   |
| Bridges and Large Culverts | 182    | 3,362 m  |
| Culverts                   | 3,450  | 3,845 m  |
| Concrete Fords             | 77     | 1,565 m  |
| Kerb & Channel             |        | 48,434 m |
| Signs                      | 3,047  |          |
| Street Lights              | 567    |          |
| Footpaths                  |        | 59 km    |

#### WHY WE PROVIDE IT

Local Government was first organised in Waimate in 1864 with the formation of a Roads Board for the purpose of building roads. Roading was recognised as crucial to the development of the settlement. The Road Network is still essential to the functioning of the District's economy. Maintaining roads is a core function of Council. Maintenance work is required to keep Council's roading assets functioning from day to day and protected from further damage.

The roading infrastructure deteriorates as it is used. Some assets last a long time such as bridges which are designed to last 100 years, and some are much shorter such as signs which last between 10 and 20 years. Although these design lives are only used as a guide for planning purposes, actual replacement is based upon condition. Renewal works are planned to replace assets that have failed or are nearing failure. As an example a seal road surfacing needs to be replaced every 8-18 years to maintain water proofing.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

41

There are several key Acts of Parliament that determine Councils legal role in Transport. These include the Local Government Act 2002 and the Land Transport Management Act 2003. Council is required to control activities on roads and ensure the unhindered passage of the public along any road. While Council may choose the level at which it will maintain road assets and provide services, it must take sufficient precautions to protect the general safety of the public, traffic and workers on or near any road.

#### **COMMUNITY OUTCOMES**

| ACTIVITY            | COMMUNITY OUTCOMES   |
|---------------------|--|
|                     | Thriving Community   |
|                     | ♦ A district that provides infrastructure for economic activity                          |
|                     | Safe and Healthy People  |
| ROADING & FOOTPATHS | ♦ A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces                   |
|                     | <ul> <li>Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life</li> </ul> |
|                     | Active, Diverse and Supportive Community   |
|                     | <ul> <li>District assets provide recreation and leisure choice</li> </ul>                |

#### EFFECTS ON THE COMMUNITY

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community. The positive effects have been outlined under the heading "Why we do it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects are identified in the table below.

| EFFECT  | HOW WE INTEND TO MITIGATE THE EFFECT  |
|---|---|
| Vehicle crashes can cause significant negative health and economic effects.         | Council is a part of South Canterbury Road Safety which promotes and educates the community on road safety issues.  |
|   | Make improvements to the roading network to improve safety eg. widening.  |
|   | Speed restrictions are imposed to help ensure that motorists travel at speeds that are appropriate for the road.  |
| Activities on the road such as stock crossings, stock droving and vehicle entrances | Council's Roading Bylaw and District Plan support the protection of its road network by regulating the behaviour of people who impact on road conditions. |
| Dust from unsealed road effect on houses  | Council contribute 50% of the cost for the dust suppression sealing for existing houses   |
| The cost of providing the services.   | Council uses competitive tendering processes to achieve best value for money for works it undertakes.   |
| Emissions from traffic  | On Waimate District roads traffic volumes are very low and there are no locations where motor vehicles emissions are known to be present issues           |

#### **OUR CHALLENGES AND PRIORITIES**

This is a summary of identified challenges and priorities that will impact on the activities within this group. Some explanation is also given of how Council will address these issues in our planning and service delivery.

We operate a 'Budget' network which is challenged by changes in demand

Council's Roading programme reflects the changing situation and includes a greater investment in maintenance and renewals.

42 WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

- Increase in sealed pavement maintenance and renewal
- Increase in unsealed road metalling
- Safety and resilience improvement projects

#### POOR DRAINAGE

Much of the network is located on difficult soils which are poorly drained. Council is investing additional money to improve drainage to protect sealed and unsealed pavements.

#### AGEING INFRASTRUCTURE

Infrastructure doesn't last for ever. For example, the chipseal on our roads lasts for about 15 years. Even the gravel on the roads need to be topped up regularly to keep it sound. The ageing of infrastructure affects the service that is provided.

We have ongoing renewals planned for our roading assets, where we renew road surfaces as needed. Investment needs to be increased in order to keep up with the wear and tear caused by traffic, particularly heavy vehicles, to our roads. We plan to focus particularly on improving drainage of our roading network to prevent and minimise water damage. This, along with increased maintenance, will help to extend the life of these roads and keep them fit for purpose for longer.

#### ADDRESSING OUR DETERIORATING ROADS

Our roading network really is the backbone of our District. Think about it — every time you hop in the car, or on your bike, or in the tractor, to go somewhere; to work, down the farm, to the shop, to visit a friend, off on holiday, to the pub, you are using our roads. These roads are essential to our economy and to the social life of our communities. We really would be lost without them!

But here is the issue – some of our roads are deteriorating faster than in the past. There are many reasons for this – the age of some of our roads, the standard to which they were first built, the increasing number of heavy vehicles, the heavier weights of these vehicles, and heavy rain events and flooding causing damage.

We need to address this issue. If we want our roads to keep getting us to all the places we need to get to, we have no choice but to increase our investment in our roads now.

All this is not to say we should rush out and replace all our roads right now though. We know that by increasing the amount of maintenance, and improving drainage, we will be able to extend the life of some of these roads, and reduce additional water damage during rain events.

We need to invest more in these two areas, maintenance and drainage, in order to provide roads of a safe and acceptable standard. We also need to keep this level of investment up across the 10 years the 2018-28 Long Term Plan to ensure we don't create a back-log of maintenance work. Preventing this ongoing deterioration is a long term job.

#### LEVELS OF SERVICE AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES

#### 1. PROVIDE QUALITY ROADS

#### **HOW WE DO IT**

#### PLANNED AND REACTIVE MAINTENANCE

- Repairing pot holes and other defects in the road carriageway
- Unsealed road grading and metalling
- Drainage and culvert maintenance
- Repairing defects in bridges
- Rural verge mowing and vegetation control
- Maintenance of road signs and road markings
- Street cleaning and rubbish removal from street litter bins
- Operation and repair of the street lighting network

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

43

#### **HOW WE DO IT**

#### REPLACEMENT (RENEWAL) OF ASSETS

- Resealing of sealed roads
- Rehabilitation of sealed road pavements
- Replacement of drains, channels and culverts
- Replacement and upgrading of bridges
- Renewal of road signs and street lighting
- Renewal of footpaths

#### MANAGE INSPECTION AND CONDITION RATING OF ROADING NETWORK ASSETS

- Good Road Assessment and Maintenance Management (RAMM) data
- Work collaboratively with neighbouring Councils
- Manage the roading forward works renewals and improvements programme
- Undertake Activity Management planning to ensure future needs for all transport modes
- Investigate improvement projects and long term network needs

HOW WE MEASURE PERFORMANCE

|   | 2019/20 TARGET              |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Resident satisfaction with sealed roads         | 85%                         |
| Average quality of ride on a sealed local roads | Smooth Travel Exposure: 94% |
| (M)   |                             |

#### 2. RESPOND TO CUSTOMER COMPLAINTS AND REQUESTS IN A TIMELY MANNER

#### HOW WE DO IT

- Provide customer service request system 24 hours a day, 7 days a week
- Investigate and rectify roading and footpaths complaints

HOW WE MEASURE PERFORMANCE

| V invostigate and rectify reading and rectpants   | omplants       |
|---|----------------|
|   | 2019/20 TARGET |
| Percentage of customer service requests           | 100%           |
| relating to roads and footpaths responded to      |                |
| within 5 working days (M)                         |                |
| Percentage of reported maintenance related        | 100%           |
| faults that are likely to affect driver behaviour |                |
| responded to within 2 working days (M)            |                |

#### 3. PROVIDE A SAFE TRANSPORT ENVIRONMENT

#### **HOW WE DO IT**

- Conduct safety audits on aspects of the district's roading network
- Deliver quality community road safety campaigns to improve road behaviour and awareness
- Monitor road accident statistics and locations
- Manage vehicle crossings and road opening processes
- Ensure Traffic Management Plans are in place for all road works sites
- ♦ Licence and monitor all stock crossings

HOW WE MEASURE PERFORMANCE

#### 2019/20 TARGET

The change from the previous year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on local road network (M)

Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes is less than the previous year on an annual basis

Licence and monitor all cow crossings

All known cow crossings licensed

10% of licences audited annually for compliance

v

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### 4. PROVIDE WELL MAINTAINED FOOTPATHS

| HOW WE DO IT  | <ul> <li>Monitor, inspect and audit footpath assets</li> <li>Manage footpath renewals and maintenance</li> <li>Determine future footpath projects based on defined prioritisation approach</li> </ul> |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| HOW WE<br>MEASURE   | Resident satisfaction with footpaths  Compliance with footpath prioritisation model   | 2019/20 TARGET  60%  No more than 7km non- complaint |  |
| PERFORMANCE  Percentage of footpaths that fall within a condition rating of 1-3* (M)  * As detailed in the Roading Activity Management Plan |   |  |  |

#### 5. PROVIDE ADEQUATE RESURFACING OF THE ROAD NETWORK

| HOW WE DO IT                     | <ul> <li>Monitor and inspect the state of the roading network, including traffic counts, pavement roughness and condition</li> <li>Renewals implemented at the right time with the right treatment</li> </ul> |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| HOW WE<br>MEASURE<br>PERFORMANCE | Percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced (M)  Annual quantity of metal spread on unsealed roads   | 2019/20 TARGET<br>>5.5%<br>11,000 m <sup>3</sup> |  |

#### **HOW THESE ACTIVITIES ARE FUNDED**

Operating expenditure is funded in the following way. For further information on how these activities are funded, refer to the Revenue and Financing Policy and Funding Impact Statements

|                       | GENERAL<br>Rate | CIVIC<br>Amenities<br>Rate | TARGETED<br>Rate | USER<br>FEES AND<br>Charges | OTHER<br>INCOME |
|-----------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Roading and Footpaths |                 |                            | 52%              | 48%                         |                 |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

45

#### WHAT WE HAVE PLANNED

| SIGNIFICANT                               | NT SUMMARY  |                         | EXPENDITURE            |                         |                                      |  |
|---|---|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| PROJECTS                                  |   | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |  |
| Sealed Road<br>Resurfacing                | Resealing chip seals have a limited useful life. Resealing is programmed on an as needed basis to arrest and prevent the deterioration of the road surface. | 1,250                   | 1,278                  | 1,306                   | 10,214                               |  |
| Drainage<br>Construction                  | Construction of new surface drainage asset  | 195                     | 199                    | 229                     | 2,135                                |  |
| Culvert<br>Replacement                    | Renewal or installation of culverts   | 107                     | 109                    | 136                     | 1,039                                |  |
| Kerb and Channel<br>Renewal               | Replace of kerb & channel renewal and sumps   | 123                     | 126                    | 178                     | 1,239                                |  |
| Concrete Ford<br>Renewal                  | Concrete ford renewal   | 45                      | 46                     | 47                      | 360                                  |  |
| Pavement<br>Rehabilitation                | Replacement / restoration of strength to pavement.  | 301                     | 308                    | 315                     | 3,364                                |  |
| Structures<br>component<br>replacement    | Bridge upgrade, deck , beam replacement etc.  | 152                     | 155                    | 158                     | 1,559                                |  |
| Sign Renewal                              | Replace signs and edge markers  | 59                      | 60                     | 61                      | 469                                  |  |
| Lighting Renewal                          | Replacement street lights   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 144                                  |  |
| Low Risk-<br>Low Cost<br>Improvements     | Includes seal widening and safety improvements  | 330                     | 337                    | 350                     | 2,620                                |  |
| Bridge<br>improvements                    | Bridge upgrade or replacement   | -                       | 463                    | -                       | 1,653                                |  |
| Footpath Renewal                          | Replacement of footpath pavements   | 150                     | 153                    | 157                     | 1,199                                |  |
| Minor<br>Improvements<br>(non subsidised) | Improvement upgrade of footpath etc   | 25                      | 26                     | 26                      | 200                                  |  |
| Dust Seal                                 | Council share of dust sealing   | 50                      | 51                     | 52                      | 400                                  |  |
| Roading<br>Development                    | Development & new footpath (Council share of new asset required for development.)   | 60                      | 61                     | 63                      | 480                                  |  |
| Lighting                                  | Street lighting development (new project)   | -                       | 100                    | -                       | -                                    |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# ROADING AND FOOTPATHS PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

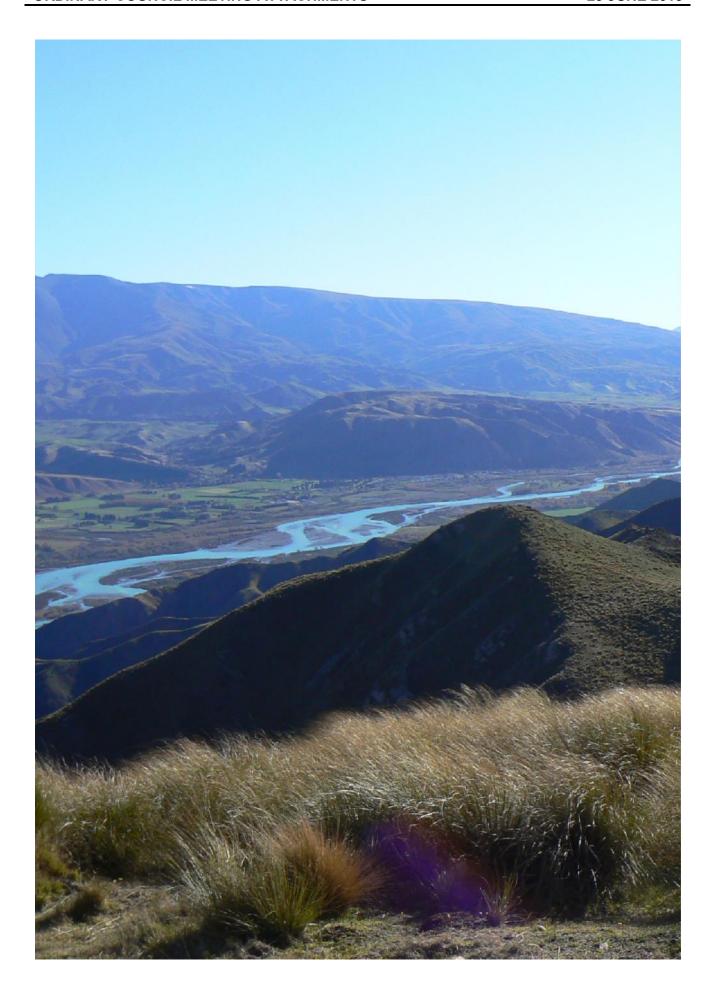
|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Targeted rates  | 2,346                           | 2,552                        | 2,740                                | 2,735                        |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | 1,702                           | 1,399                        | 1,429                                | 1,429                        |
| Fees and charges  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 1                               | -                            | 1                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 52                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 118                             | 99                           | 109                                  | 101                          |
| Total operating funding                                   | 4,219                           | 4,049                        | 4,279                                | 4,265                        |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 2,610                           | 2,560                        | 2,641                                | 2,617                        |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 910                             | 414                          | 427                                  | 416                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 3,520                           | 2,974                        | 3,068                                | 3,033                        |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 699                             | 1,076                        | 1,211                                | 1,232                        |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | 1,261                           | 1,708                        | 2,023                                | 2,023                        |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | 1,261                           | 1,708                        | 2,023                                | 2,023                        |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | 380                             | 465                          | 922                                  | 822                          |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 2,056                           | 2,382                        | 2,550                                | 2,550                        |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | (476)                           | (63)                         | (238)                                | (117)                        |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 1,960                           | 2,783                        | 3,234                                | 3,255                        |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (699)                           | (1,076)                      | (1,211)                              | (1,232)                      |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | _                                    | -                            |

#### Significant variances to the Long Term Plan 2018-28

Capital Expenditure - The 2019/20 Annual Plan budget includes a \$100,000 project for Street Lighting which was not included in the Long Term Plan. This project is being funded over 3 years from rates and reserves.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

47





#### WHAT WE DO

The Organisation & Governance Group includes the following activities provided by Council:

- Central administration
- Community representation
- Investments and finance
- Strategy

#### CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION

Central Administration comprises the core services that Council provides to its activity areas in order to support efficient delivery of each activities' outcomes. An appropriate operating structure of Council is the main function of Central Administration

#### **Corporate Services Group**

- Customer Service
- Finance
- Information Technology

#### Community and Strategy Group

- Strategic Development
- Monitoring & Reporting
- Economic Development & District Promotions

#### Regulatory and Compliance Group

- District Planning
- Building

#### **Asset Group**

- Sewer
- Stormwater
- Waste Management
- Water Supply (Urban and Rural)
- Roading

- Records and Archiving
- Cleaning
- Library
- Emergency Management
- Environmental
- Animal Management
- Property
- Parks
- Swimming Pool
- Camping
- Cemeteries

#### COMMUNITY REPRESENTATION

Community Representation ensures that the Mayor, Councillors and Officers receive the support and guidance required to deliver the high standard of service expected in the district.

Elected Members and community representatives are the voice of the community in this group. In order that Council decisions are made in the interest of the district, it is the role of these Elected Members to give due consideration to the issues at hand. Council has a further duty to review and respond to issues of special significance to the district, and from time to time represent the district views with Central Government.

The Elected Members form the governance layer for the District. They agree Council's strategy, approve non-mandatory Council activities, and monitor the performance of Council on behalf of the districts residents and ratepayers.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

49

#### INVESTMENTS AND FINANCE

The Investment & Finance function is an activity of Council with the following objectives:

- Manage Council's forestry investment assets.
- Manage Council's cash-flow position, ensuring sufficient funds are available to pay creditors as well as investing any surplus in order to maximise interest return.
- Maintain Council's relationship with Council's principal bankers ensuring appropriate debt facilities are available when required
- Manage the other investments of Council, principally its investment in Alpine Energy.

#### STRATEGY

This activity comprises of the processes that support the Council's decision-making, for example, strategic planning, policy development, and monitoring and reporting.

Long Term Plans are produced 3 yearly, while Annual Plans are produced in the intervening two years. The Draft Long Term Plan is rigorously examined by Audit NZ before releasing to the community, who may comment by way of submission.

The Annual Financial Report summaries the financial performance of Council every 30 June, but is supported throughout the year by periodic reports.

#### WHY WE PROVIDE IT

These activities help ensure:

- A well-organised and efficiently run Central Administration activity will result in Council fully supporting its activity areas in achieving their aims and ensure the community gets the most value from Council services.
- Basis for fair and equitable decision making in the district. It ensures there is a robust governance framework underpinning decisions, and that these decisions comply with legal requirements. It also gives the residents and ratepayers in Waimate district the opportunity to participate in the decisions affecting their district.
- Careful management of Council investments should yield investment returns that, in turn, support the activities of Council. Council assumes a minimum return in its plans. Investment returns above expectation provide an additional fiscal benefit for the Council to redistribute as determined by policy.

#### COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

| ACTIVITY        | COMMUNITY OUTCOMES  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|--|--|
| CENTRAL         | Safe and Healthy People  Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life |  |  |
| ADMINISTRATION  | and services, initiastrated and environment enhance quality of the                            |  |  |
|                 | Safe and Healthy People   |  |  |
| COMMUNITY       | ♦ Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life                        |  |  |
| REPRESENTATION  | Active, Diverse and Supportive Community  |  |  |
|                 | <ul> <li>All people are encouraged to participate in our democratic processes</li> </ul>      |  |  |
|                 | Safe and Healthy People   |  |  |
| INVESTMENTS AND | <ul> <li>Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life</li> </ul>      |  |  |
|                 | Sustainable District and Environment  |  |  |
| FINANCE         | ♦ A district that is enhanced through sustainable and diverse development                     |  |  |
|                 | ♦ We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes                               |  |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

| ACTIVITY | COMMUNITY OUTCOMES   |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|--|
|          | Thriving Community   |  |  |  |
|          | <ul> <li>A district that provides infrastructure for economic activity</li> </ul>        |  |  |  |
|          | ♦ A district that encourages development   |  |  |  |
|          | <ul> <li>A district that actively promotes itself and its businesses</li> </ul>          |  |  |  |
|          | Safe and Healthy People  |  |  |  |
|          | <ul> <li>A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
|          | <ul> <li>Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
| STRATEGY | Sustainable District and Environment   |  |  |  |
|          | A district that is enhanced through sustainable and diverse development                  |  |  |  |
|          | ♦ Our heritage is valued and protected   |  |  |  |
|          | We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes                            |  |  |  |
|          | Active, Diverse and Supportive Community   |  |  |  |
|          | <ul> <li>All people are encouraged to participate in our democratic processes</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
|          | District assets provide recreation and leisure choice                                    |  |  |  |
|          | ♦ We celebrate and support the good things about our community                           |  |  |  |

#### **EFFECTS ON THE COMMUNITY**

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community. The positive effects have been outlined under the heading "Why we do it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects are identified in the table below.

| EFFECT  | HOW WE INTEND TO MITIGATE THE EFFECT  |
|---|---|
| Where Community Representation fails to reflect adequately the interests of the district, a decision may be made which affects a proportion of the population without consideration to their views.   | Council mitigates these risks providing as wide a basis for collecting residents' views as possible – via public forums, direct or collective conversations, special consultations, ward meetings or written correspondence.                                    |
| In addition, without robust governance around the decision making process, said decisions may prove unenforceable thereby significantly influencing Council's ability to operate effectively or efficiently.  | Furthermore, Council aims to have the appropriate level of expertise available to it in order that decisions are made correctly, according to policy, and legally according to statute.   |
| Poorly executed Investment or cash-flow management may affect financial returns, or increase the cost or level of debt required to service activities.  | Council mitigates the economic risk by ensuring appropriate controls and reporting are in place around investment returns and interest costs. Council ensures it has representation at Alpine Energy meetings and has regular dialogue with its principal bank. |
| Council relies on Central Administration to support its activities. In the event Central Administration cannot support an activity or activities, either by being unable to provide appropriate expertise to the activity or within appropriate budget limits, levels of service or the cost of delivery will be negatively impacted. | Council mitigates this risk by ensuring appropriate structures, plans, controls and reports are in place in each activity. In addition, Council provides its staff & volunteers with training, support and a safe working environment.                          |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

51

#### OUR CHALLENGES AND PRIORITIES

This is a summary of identified challenges and priorities that will impact on the activities within this group. Some explanation is also given of how Council will address these issues in our planning and service delivery.

#### COMMUNITY REPRESENTATION

Local Government Elections are due to be held in 2019, 2022 & 2025.

Council's challenge is receiving adequate nominations. Council is mindful to be proactive in promoting the opportunity to join Local Government.

#### CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION

Central Administration is required to adapt to support the key issues of the activity areas.

Over the 10 years of the Long Term Plan, the Information Technology environment of Council will require review. Council will monitor the development and relevant technology options and their applicability to the organisation. Council continuously upgrades componentry to ensure the IT environment is current.

#### INVESTMENT FINANCE

Financial assumptions around inflation, interest rates and cost-indices all influence the costs and returns in the Investment & Finance activity. However, Council has little control over these factors, and will continue with frequent monitoring.

The forestry area is subject to the emerging issue of Central Governments intents for the Forestry industry in New Zealand. Council is monitoring the development of this issue as it may have an impact on its requirement to expand or enhance its forestry portfolio.

#### LEVELS OF SERVICE AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES

# 1. PROVIDE GOOD QUALITY GOVERNANCE FOR THE COMMUNITY IN AN OPEN AND TRANSPARENT MANNER

|  |  | דו ו |  |
|--|--|------|--|
|  |  |      |  |
|  |  |      |  |

- Lead, govern and make decisions about the overall direction of the Council on behalf of the community
- Carry out regular Council and Standing Committee meeting programmes which are open to the public
- ♦ Develop and implement planned policy review programme
- Review, develop and adopt existing and new policy for issues as they arise
- Maintain relationships with Iwi
- Fulfil the purpose of Local Government and all statutory obligations, as set by the Local Government Act 2002 and other relevant legislation
- Prepare and adopt statutory planning and reporting documents as required (Annual Plan, Annual Report and Long Term Plan)
- Conduct Elections, By-elections and Representation Reviews as required

| HUW WE      |  |
|-------------|--|
| MEASURE     |  |
| PERFORMANCE |  |
|             |  |

|  | 2019/20 TARGET                                   |
|--|--|
| Provide opportunities for the community to raise | Public forum timeslot for every ordinary Council |
| local issues                                     | meeting  |
| Compliance with Local Government Act             | Audits of plans and reports receive a clear      |
| planning, and accountability                     | opinion  |
| Response time to Local Government Official       | 100% responded to within statutory time-frame    |
| Information and Meeting Act (LGOIMA) requests    |  |
| Residents are satisfied with performance of      | 85%  |
| elected members                                  |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### 2. COMMUNICATE WITH THE COMMUNITY

| HOW WE DO IT | <ul> <li>Provide opportunities for community engagement, including public forums, informal consultation<br/>and Special Consultative Procedures (SCPs)</li> </ul> |   |  |  |
|--------------|---|---|--|--|
|              | ♦ Communicate Council activities to the community via WDC website, print and social media   |   |  |  |
|              | ♦ Maintain an up-to-date website which is availa  | able 24 hours a day, 7 days a week              |  |  |
| HOW WE       |   | 2019/20 TARGET                                  |  |  |
| MEASURE      | Resident satisfaction with sufficiency of the information supplied by Council   | 85%   |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE  | Continue to grow Facebook following   | Number of Facebook likes increase annually      |  |  |
|              | Continue to grow WDC website visitors   | Number of website visitors increases annually   |  |  |
|              | Write regular media releases and articles   | Number of media releases and articles increases |  |  |

#### 3. ADVOCATE FOR THE COMMUNITY

| HOW WE DO IT | Prepare submissions on issues that will, or may impact the Waimate District community  |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| HOW WE DOT!  | ♦ Advocate on district issues on behalf of the community   |  |  |  |
|              | Maintain, collaborate and develop relationships and partnerships with other agencies to provide solutions to district issues |  |  |  |
|              | ♦ Communicate issues of importance that may require advocacy to the community  |  |  |  |
| HOW WE       | 2019/20 TARGET   |  |  |  |
| MEASURE      | mal WDC submissions are made to agencies 4 submissions per year  |  |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE  |  |  |  |  |

#### **HOW THESE ACTIVITIES ARE FUNDED**

Operating expenditure is funded in the following way. For further information on how these activities are funded, refer to the Revenue and Financing Policy and Funding Impact Statements.

|                          | GENERAL<br>RATE | CIVIC<br>Amenities<br>Rate | TARGETED<br>Rate | USER<br>FEES AND<br>Charges | OTHER<br>Income |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Central Administration   |                 |                            |                  | 100%                        |                 |
| Community Representation |                 | 100%                       |                  |                             |                 |
| Investments and Finance  | 100%            |                            |                  |                             |                 |
| Strategy                 | 100%            |                            |                  |                             |                 |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

53

#### WHAT WE HAVE PLANNED

| SIGNIFICANT                               | SUMMARY   | EXPENDITURE             |                        |                         |                                      |
|---|---|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PROJECTS                                  |   | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |
| Governance -<br>Elections                 | Election of Mayor and Councillors.                    | -                       | 37                     | -                       | 79                                   |
| Support Services -<br>Servers             | IT infrastructure - periodic replacement.             | -                       | -                      | -                       | 204                                  |
| Support Services - Telephone/PABX Upgrade | Update of system.                                     | -                       | 15                     | -                       | 17                                   |
| Support Services - UPS                    | Replacement to ensure high availability of IT system. | -                       | 15                     | -                       | 17                                   |
| Support Services -<br>Magiq upgrades      | Regular updates of Council's financial systems.       | 10                      | -                      | 52                      | 173                                  |
| Asset<br>Management -<br>SCADA            | Water monitoring system.                              | 9                       | -                      | 4                       | 13                                   |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# ORGANISATION AND GOVERNANCE GROUP PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018 | LTP<br>30 June 2019 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020 | LTP<br>30 June 2020 |
|---|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
|   | \$000                  | \$000               | \$000                       | \$000               |
| Sources of operating funding                              |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | (75)                   | (33)                | (34)                        | (33)                |
| Targeted rates  | 981                    | 871                 | 865                         | 879                 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Fees and charges  | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 524                    | 849                 | 748                         | 758                 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 3,542                  | 3,522               | 3,877                       | 3,760               |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 669                    | 161                 | 204                         | 164                 |
| Total operating funding                                   | 5, 641                 | 5,370               | 5,659                       | 5,528               |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 3,697                  | 4,056               | 3,999                       | 4,037               |
| Finance costs   | 114                    | 156                 | 201                         | 217                 |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 1,386                  | 1,047               | 1,150                       | 1,054               |
| Other operating funding applications                      | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 5,197                  | 5,259               | 5,350                       | 5,309               |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 445                    | 111                 | 310                         | 219                 |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | (68)                   | 3,400               | 4,176                       | 4,200               |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | 15                     |                     |                             |                     |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                        | -                   | -                           |                     |
| Total capital funding                                     | (53)                   | 3,400               | 4,176                       | 4,200               |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | 72                     | 35                  | 49                          | 49                  |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 132                    | 417                 | 320                         | 251                 |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 188                    | 3,059               | 4,117                       | 4,119               |
| Increase/(decrease) of investments                        |                        | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 392                    | 3,511               | 4,486                       | 4,419               |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (445)                  | (111)               | (310)                       | (219)               |
| Funding balance   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

55

# CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Targeted rates  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 3,107                           | 3,390                        | 3,415                                | 3,484                        |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 75                              | 64                           | 65                                   | 65                           |
| Total operating funding                                   | 3,182                           | 3,454                        | 3,480                                | 3,549                        |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 2,678                           | 3,095                        | 3,138                                | 3,161                        |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 176                             | 153                          | 139                                  | 159                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 2,854                           | 3,248                        | 3,277                                | 3,320                        |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 328                             | 206                          | 203                                  | 229                          |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | 72                              | 35                           | 49                                   | 49                           |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 132                             | 417                          | 320                                  | 251                          |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 124                             | (246)                        | (166)                                | (72)                         |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 328                             | 206                          | 203                                  | 229                          |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (328)                           | (206)                        | (203)                                | (229)                        |
| Funding balance   |                                 | -                            | _                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# COMMUNITY REPRESENTATION PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Targeted rates  | 935                             | 823                          | 817                                  | 830                          |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                               | 4                            | -                                    | 4                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 15                              | 16                           | 18                                   | 16                           |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 51                              | -                            | 40                                   | _                            |
| Total operating funding                                   | 1,001                           | 842                          | 875                                  | 850                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 422                             | 471                          | 538                                  | 515                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 532                             | 358                          | 360                                  | 359                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 954                             | 829                          | 898                                  | 873                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 48                              | 13                           | (23)                                 | (23)                         |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 48                              | 13                           | (23)                                 | (23)                         |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 48                              | 13                           | (23)                                 | (23)                         |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (48)                            | (13)                         | 23                                   | 23                           |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | _                                    | -                            |

#### Significant variances to the Long Term Plan 2018-28

Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other - The 2019/20 Annual Plan budget includes a recovery for the Lower Waitaki Zone Committee administration which Council is currently responsible for.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

57

# INVESTMENTS AND FINANCE PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual       | LTP          | Annual Plan  | LTP          |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|   | 30 June 2018 | 30 June 2019 | 30 June 2020 | 30 June 2020 |
|   | \$000        | \$000        | \$000        | \$000        |
| Sources of operating funding                              |              |              |              |              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | (638)        | (598)        | (573)        | (587)        |
| Targeted rates  | 46           | 48           | 48           | 49           |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Fees and charges  | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 524          | 846          | 748          | 754          |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 364          | 108          | 438          | 255          |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 543          | 207          | 99           | 99           |
| Total operating funding                                   | 840          | 610          | 759          | 570          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |              |              |              |              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 150          | 136          | 104          | 128          |
| Finance costs   | 114          | 156          | 201          | 217          |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 444          | 248          | 365          | 250          |
| Other operating funding applications                      | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 707          | 540          | 669          | 596          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 132          | 70           | 90           | (26)         |
| Sources of capital funding                                |              |              |              |              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | (68)         | 3,400        | 4,176        | 4,200        |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | 15           | -            | -            | -            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Total capital funding                                     | (53)         | 3,400        | 4,176        | 4,200        |
| Applications of capital funding                           |              |              |              |              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 80           | 3,470        | 4,266        | 4,174        |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 80           | 3,470        | 4,266        | 4,174        |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (132)        | (70)         | (90)         | 26           |
| Funding balance   | -            | -            | -            | -            |

#### Significant variances to the Long Term Plan 2018-28

Internal charges and overheads recovered / applied - The 2019/20 Annual Plan budgets have increased due to the updated estimate of internal reserve balances. The budgets are in line with June 2018 actuals.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# STRATEGY PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              | 3000                            | \$000                        | \$000                                | \$000                        |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 563                             | 566                          | 539                                  | 554                          |
| Targeted rates  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 55                              | 9                            | 6                                    | 5                            |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total operating funding                                   | 619                             | 574                          | 545                                  | 560                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 447                             | 354                          | 218                                  | 233                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 235                             | 287                          | 287                                  | 286                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 682                             | 642                          | 505                                  | 520                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | (64)                            | (67)                         | 40                                   | 40                           |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | (64)                            | (67)                         | 40                                   | 40                           |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | (64)                            | (67)                         | 40                                   | 40                           |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | 64                              | 67                           | (40)                                 | (40)                         |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

59



#### WHAT WE DO

The District Planning and Regulatory Services Group includes the following activities provided by Council:

- Animal Management
- Building Control
- Environmental Services
- Resource Management

The central focus of this group is administering Council's statutory and regulatory responsibilities across a wide number of statutes. It's primary concern is the protection of community health, safety and amenity. District Planning is also a major function of the group and is important not only to meet the needs of our communities ahead of change, but also so that we can retain the diversity, character and natural values that make the Waimate District so special.

#### ANIMAL MANAGEMENT

Animal Management is responsible for enforcing Council's bylaws and policies relating to dogs in our District. This activity focuses on promoting responsible dog ownership that allows owners to enjoy their dogs without infringing on the enjoyment and safety of others. To achieve this, Council works closely with the public to provide education around responsible pet ownership. An important facet of this work is visiting schools and early childhood centres, educating children how to interact with dogs.

We maintain a register of dogs within the District as part of our legislative responsibilities and this assists us to investigate and respond appropriately to dog related complaints. We also maintain a pound in Waimate to ensure we are able to deal appropriately with dogs and other animals which need to be contained.

We also work hard to ensure all wandering stock are attended to quickly, making sure our roads and residents are safe.

#### **BUILDING CONTROL**

Building Control is responsible for implementing and administering the provisions of the Building Control Act 2004. Under the Act, Council must maintain accreditation as a Building Control Authority (BCA) to be able to provide this service. The main purpose of the Act, and our work, is to provide regulation for building work, set a licensing regime for building practitioners and to set performance standards for buildings.

As an accredited BCA we ensure buildings are safe and healthy for the people who use them. Our work varies from consenting and inspecting new building developments to the standards set by the legislation, to ensuring existing buildings are safe and hazards are dealt with. The 2016 amendment to the Building Act now requires Council to ensure that all potentially Earthquake Prone Buildings within the District are assessed within the statutory time frame.

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**

The Environmental Services activity is primarily concerned with improving, maintaining and promoting public health, wellness and safety within our District.

The activity deals with a broad range of issues including food safety, noise control, containment of any infections diseases, hazardous substances and health nuisances, liquor licensing, gambling control and offensive trades. Environmental Services also encompasses a number of activities in the community that require rules to safeguard public health and safety.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

61

These range from premises such as hairdressers, beauty salons, tattooists and skin piercing businesses, funeral directors and mobile shops, and the keeping of animals, poultry and bees.

Council has a contractual and joint shared service arrangement with Timaru District Council and Mackenzie District Council for the provision of environmental services and liquor licensing services.

The activity is also responsible for the administration and review of the Waimate District Consolidated Bylaws.

#### RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

The Resource Management Activity focuses on land use and the sustainable management of natural and physical resources within the Waimate District. This is achieved primarily through administering the Waimate District Plan, which has policies, rules and standards for a range of land use activities that reflect the responsibilities of Council under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017.

The Waimate District Plan is prepared and administered as a function of this activity. The District Plan is the key tool for addressing the District's resource management issues and objectives. Council uses the District Plan to achieve integrated management of the effects of use, development and protection of land and associated natural and physical resources.

Other tasks include the processing and administering of land use and subdivision consents, notices of requirement, District Plan variations and processing of Land Information and Project Information Memoranda (LIMs and PIMs). Council also undertakes compliance monitoring, State of Environment reporting and is always available to provide policy advice on planning and development, conservation, design, heritage and environmental issues that affect our District.

#### WHY WE PROVIDE IT

Our District Planning and Regulatory Services activities are in the business of safeguarding residents in every-day community life. This means residents don't need to worry their new house might fall over in a stiff breeze, or that wandering dogs will get into the rubbish bins. Residents don't need to stress that new developments might poison a stream, or that the food they buy hasn't been prepared hygienically. Council will take care of any late-night bag-pipe practices and will make sure that gambling and licensed liquor premises are doing things by the book.

Council is required to provide District Planning and Regulatory Service activities under a number of Acts of Parliament including, but not limited to; the Local Government Act, Resource Management Act, Dog Control Act, Building Act, Health Act, Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act and the Food Act. In addition, this group of activities also oversees and enforces our bylaws and District plan.

Although there are legislative drivers, Council sees this group of activities as contributing strongly to our vision of "Leading our communities towards a diverse, thriving and sustainable district."

These activities help ensure:

- ♦ Our built and natural environment is safe to live work and play in
- Building or land developments are managed in a safe and sustainable way
- Land is used appropriately through enforcing building and planning rules and legislation
- Any negative effects of activities which may occur in the District are minimised or managed (for example noise or wandering animals)
- Food premises are practicing a high standard of hygiene
- Communities and individuals are kept safe from nuisances
- The natural and built environment is protected and enhanced to promote sustainable development

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### **COMMUNITY OUTCOMES**

| ACTIVITY            | COMMUNITY OUTCOMES   |
|---------------------|--|
|                     | Safe and Healthy People  |
| ANIMAL MANAGEMENT   | ♦ A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces |
|                     | ♦ Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life |
|                     | Safe and Healthy People  |
| BUILDING CONTROL    | ♦ A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces |
|                     | ♦ Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life |
| ENVIRONMENTAL       | Safe and Healthy People  |
|                     | ♦ A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces |
| SERVICES            | ♦ Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life |
|                     | Thriving Community   |
|                     | ♦ A district that encourages development                               |
| RESOURCE MANAGEMENT | Safe and Healthy People  |
|                     | ♦ A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces |
|                     | ♦ Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life |

#### **EFFECTS ON THE COMMUNITY**

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community. The positive effects have been outlined under the heading "Why we do it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects are identified in the table below.

| EFFECT  | HOW WE INTEND TO MITIGATE THE EFFECT   |
|---|--|
| Cost of compliance The cost of compliance (eg consent fees, dog registration, license fees etc) for all regulatory activities may be a barrier for some people and could have adverse economic effects on some operators. | Costs of these activities are set based on a user pays model and our publicly consulted funding policy. This recognises that benefits are primarily to individuals or services that are regulated by these activities. Council is very mindful of providing cost efficient services and review our internally set fees and charges annually to ensure they are appropriate and comparable to similar councils. Some fees are set by external bodies. |
| Conflict over consenting and regulation outcomes  Some applicants might not agree with the outcome/decision of a consenting or regulatory process   | We provide education and information on legislative requirements, building code requirements, bylaws and District Plan rules and policies.   |
| Enforcement Enforcement of district planning requirements may impact on economic development.   | Development proposals are subject to the District Plan and adverse environmental effects must be avoided, remedied, or mitigated. Council will ensure a robust District Plan in consultation with the community, which provides an appropriate balance between protecting people and the environment, while encouraging appropriate and sustainable development.   |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

63

#### Restriction of rights

Some people may believe their rights are restricted by regulations such as those managed by this group of activities (eg liquor ban, Dog Control Policy, and areas covered by general bylaws)

Council decision-making regarding policy and bylaws is made following sound examination of all options, potential effects and consequences, and community consultation when appropriate. Council provides information and advice on all legislative requirements relating to its activities

#### OUR CHALLENGES AND PRIORITIES

This is a summary of identified challenges and priorities that will impact on the activities within this group. Some explanation is also given of how Council will address these issues in our planning and service delivery.

#### **LEGISLATIVE CHANGE**

District Planning and Regulatory Services Group cover a variety of activities, functions and services under numerous statutes, policies and plans. Activities in this group are constantly subject to changes in the legislative framework, as has been seen in recent years with the introduction of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, Psychoactive Substances Act 2013, Food Act 2014, and the considerable amendments to the Building Act 2004 and the Resource Management Act 1999, and amendments to a number of National Policy Statements and National Environmental Standards. The District Planning and Regulatory Services Group is constantly working to keep abreast of all legislative change while maintaining a high level of service across all activities.

#### RESOURCE MANAGEMENT CHANGES

The Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017 (RLAA) is the second phase of the Resource Management Act (RMA) reform. It contains nearly 40 amendments and is the most comprehensive package of changes to the RMA since its inception 26 years ago. The amendments are now in force and will affect future planning. The amendments aim to provide stronger national direction, a more responsive planning process, a streamlined resource consent process and better alignment with other legislation.

National planning standards, environmental standards and policy statements marked for amendment or introduction in the next ten years, including Freshwater Management, Indigenous Biodiversity, Natural Hazards and Plantation Forestry may have a considerable impact on Council policy, the District Plan and our other activities. We will continue to closely monitor all changes in this area.

#### DISTRICT PLAN

We have a statutory requirement to review the Waimate District Plan by 2024. This is a major undertaking and public consultation will begin up to three years prior. It is possible that Plan Changes may be required before 2024 as a result of national planning standards, environmental standards and policy statement amendments and development. The District Plan Review and any Plan Changes are projects that require significant resources from Council and involve ongoing consultation with the community throughout the development process.

#### EVOLVING TECHNOLOGY

The introduction of new technology is a key issues across the District Planning and Regulatory Services activities. Council is always working to streamline and improve our interactions with customers and the community and advances in technology provide exciting opportunities in this area. New technologies should lead to increased efficiencies and access to improved data. There is always a cost and resource requirement to such developments and Council will work to ensure these are managed in the most efficient way.

#### MEETING INCREASING CUSTOMER EXPECTATIONS

This group of activities is founded on meeting legislative requirements to maintain public safety and a healthy sustainable environment. Enforcing these rules can cause tension between Council and some customers. While Council must, in the first instance, meet legal obligations, we will endeavour to assist customers as much as possible within the framework that exists. Customers who pay fees for Council services under this group also have high expectations in terms of levels of

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

6

services. It can be an ongoing challenge for the Council to meet these expectations with the resources available, given all the complexities of the service and the constantly evolving nature of the regulatory domain.

#### MAINTAINING BUILDING ACCREDITATION

The Waimate District Council Building Control department must maintain its accreditation as a Building Consent Authority. The accreditation has to be audited and scrutinised every two years with systems and skills being assessed against the new guidelines set by the Ministry of Business Innovation and Employment (MBIE) through International Accreditation New Zealand (IANZ).

#### LEVELS OF SERVICE AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES

#### 1. PERFORM STATUTORY FUNCTIONS AS REQUIRED

| HOW WE DO IT | <ul> <li>Administer legislative requirements under Dis<br/>legislation</li> </ul> | ,                                |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|--|--|
|              | <ul> <li>Meet requirements to remain accredited as a</li> </ul>                   | Meet requirements to remain accredited as a Building Consent Authority |  |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Review District Plan, bylaws and related police</li> </ul>               | Review District Plan, bylaws and related policies                      |  |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Monitor ongoing legislative and regulatory characters</li> </ul>         | Monitor ongoing legislative and regulatory changes                     |  |  |  |
| HOW WE       |   | 2019/20 TARGET   |  |  |  |
| MEASURE      | Retain accreditation as Building Consent<br>Authority                             | Associated audit processes ensure accreditation retained               |  |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE  | District Plan and bylaws reviewed within statutory time-frame                     | 100% reviewed and adopted within statutory time-frame                  |  |  |  |

# 2. DELIVER TIMELY, EFFICIENT PROCESSING OF CONSENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

| HOW WE DO IT | ♦ Process and grant building consents   |   |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| HOW WE DO II | <ul> <li>Process and grant resource consents</li> </ul>   |   |  |  |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Process and issue Land Information Memorandums (LIMs) and Project Information</li> </ul> |   |  |  |  |  |
|              | Memorandums (PIMs)  Process and issue other Building Act requirements (eg notices to fix)         |   |  |  |  |  |
|              |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Process Resource Management Act requirements (eg alterations to designations)</li> </ul> |   |  |  |  |  |
| HOW WE       |   | 2019/20 TARGET                              |  |  |  |  |
| MEASURE      | Building Consent processing within statutory  | 100% of building consents granted within 20 |  |  |  |  |
|              | time-frames and average processing time   | working days                                |  |  |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE  | Resource Consent processing to take place   | 100% processed within 20 working days (non- |  |  |  |  |
|              | within statutory time-frames and average  | notified) or 70 working days (notified)     |  |  |  |  |
|              | processing time   |   |  |  |  |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

65

#### 3. INVESTIGATE AND RESPOND TO PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

| HOW WE DO IT | ♦ Respond to regulatory service complaints in a timely fashion             |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|--|--|
|              | Provision of customer service request system 24 hours a day, 7 days a week |  |  |  |
| HOW WE       |  | 2019/20 TARGET                                 |  |  |
| MEASURE      | Response to food hygiene related complaints                                | All complaints actioned within 48 hours        |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE  | Response to late night party noise   | All complaints actioned within 2 hours         |  |  |
|              | Response to environmental complaints                                       | All complaints actioned within 10 working days |  |  |

#### 4. RESOURCE CONSENTS ARE MONITORED TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE

| HOW WE DO IT                     | <ul> <li>Monitor and enforce conditions of notified and non-notified Resource Consents</li> <li>Monitor effects of development on the environment</li> <li>Provide policy advice on planning and development in the District to ensure adherence to the Waimate District Plan and Resource Management Act 1991</li> </ul> |   |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| HOW WE<br>MEASURE<br>PERFORMANCE | Percentage of implemented Resource Consents monitored   | 2019/20 TARGET  100% of implemented subdivision consents and notified land use consents monitored annually  50% of implemented non- notified land use consents monitored annually |  |  |

#### 5. PROTECT THE PUBLIC FROM DOG AND ANIMAL-RELATED NUISANCES AND DANGERS

| HOW WE DO IT                     | ♦ Investigate and respond to dog and animal related complaints                                      |   |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| HOW WE DO II                     | <ul> <li>Enforce Council bylaws and policy pertaining to dogs</li> </ul>                            |   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | ♦ Statutory review of bylaws and policy pertaining to dogs  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | <ul> <li>Impound dangerous and wandering dogs and animals</li> <li>Maintain a safe pound</li> </ul> |   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | <ul> <li>Maintain a register of dogs in the District</li> </ul>                                     |   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | <ul> <li>Provide public education on responsible ownership of dogs</li> </ul>                       |   |  |  |  |  |
| HOW WE<br>Measure<br>Performance |   | 2019/20 TARGET  |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Response to wandering stock and animal related complaints   | All complaints actioned within 2 hours                |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Response to dog attacks on people and stock   | All complainants interviewed within 2 hours of attack |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Percentage of known dogs in the District registered by 1 December                                   | 95% of all known dogs registered                      |  |  |  |  |

#### **HOW THESE ACTIVITIES ARE FUNDED**

Operating expenditure is funded in the following way. For further information on how these activities are funded, refer to the Revenue and Financing Policy and Funding Impact Statements.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

|                        | GENERAL<br>RATE | CIVIC<br>AMENITIES<br>RATE | TARGETED<br>RATE | USER<br>FEES AND<br>Charges | OTHER<br>Income |
|------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Animal Management      | 60%             |                            |                  | 40%                         |                 |
| Building Control       | 30%             |                            |                  | 70%                         |                 |
| Environmental Services | 90%             |                            |                  | 10%                         |                 |
| Resource Management    | 85%             |                            |                  | 15%                         |                 |

#### WHAT WE HAVE PLANNED

| SIGNIFICANT   | SUMMARY   | EXPENDITURE             |                        |                         |                                      |
|---|---|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PROJECTS  |   | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |
| Building Control -<br>Online consenting             | Council is working towards implementing technology which will enable the lodgement of building consents online.   | 20                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Resource<br>Management<br>- District Plan<br>Review | The current District Plan became operative on 28 February 2014 and would usually be reviewed within 10 years of that date. However, the recent changes through the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017 may result in the review taking place a year earlier to meet the new requirements. | -                       | 179                    | 182                     | -                                    |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

67

# DISTRICT PLANNING AND REGULATORY SERVICES GROUP PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018 | LTP<br>30 June 2019 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020 | LTP<br>30 June 2020 |
|---|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
|   | \$000                  | \$000               | \$000                       | \$000               |
| Sources of operating funding                              |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 682                    | 507                 | 492                         | 533                 |
| Targeted rates  | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Fees and charges  | 522                    | 475                 | 514                         | 484                 |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   |                        | -                   |                             | -                   |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 32                     | 34                  | 31                          | 34                  |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 7                      | 3                   | 3                           | 3                   |
| Total operating funding                                   | 1,244                  | 1,019               | 1,040                       | 1,054               |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 489                    | 630                 | 795                         | 829                 |
| Finance costs   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 542                    | 357                 | 372                         | 362                 |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                        | -                   | -                           | _                   |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 1,030                  | 988                 | 1,166                       | 1,192               |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 214                    | 31                  | (126)                       | (138)               |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Development and financial contributions                   | 16                     | 20                  | 20                          | 20                  |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                        | -                   | -                           |                     |
| Total capital funding                                     | 16                     | 20                  | 20                          | 20                  |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                      | 20                  | -                           | -                   |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -                      | 37                  | 61                          | 61                  |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 229                    | (6)                 | (167)                       | (179)               |
| Increase/(decrease) of investments                        |                        | -                   | -                           |                     |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 229                    | 51                  | (106)                       | (118)               |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (214)                  | (31)                | 126                         | 138                 |
| Funding balance   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# BUILDING CONTROL PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 231                             | 171                          | 161                                  | 187                          |
| Targeted rates  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | 329                             | 295                          | 321                                  | 301                          |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 5                               | 4                            | -                                    | 4                            |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 7                               | 3                            | 3                                    | 3                            |
| Total operating funding                                   | 571                             | 473                          | 485                                  | 495                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 256                             | 294                          | 279                                  | 309                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 188                             | 167                          | 176                                  | 169                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 444                             | 461                          | 455                                  | 478                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 127                             | 11                           | 30                                   | 17                           |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     |                                 | 20                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          |                                 | -                            | 61                                   | 61                           |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 127                             | (9)                          | (31)                                 | (44)                         |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 127                             | 11                           | 30                                   | 17                           |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (127)                           | (11)                         | (30)                                 | (17)                         |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            |                                      | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

69

# ANIMAL MANAGEMENT PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018 | LTP<br>30 June 2019 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020 | LTP<br>30 June 2020 |
|---|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
|   | \$000                  | \$000               | \$000                       | \$000               |
| Sources of operating funding                              |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 145                    | 40                  | 33                          | 41                  |
| Targeted rates  | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Fees and charges  | 119                    | 126                 | 128                         | 128                 |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   |                        | -                   |                             | -                   |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 5                      | 5                   | 3                           | 3                   |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other |                        | -                   | -                           | _                   |
| Total operating funding                                   | 269                    | 170                 | 164                         | 172                 |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 68                     | 107                 | 101                         | 109                 |
| Finance costs   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 209                    | 53                  | 55                          | 54                  |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                        | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 276                    | 160                 | 156                         | 163                 |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | (7)                    | 9                   | 8                           | 9                   |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                        | -                   | -                           | _                   |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -                      | 37                  | -                           | -                   |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | (7)                    | (28)                | 8                           | 9                   |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | (7)                    | 9                   | 8                           | 9                   |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | 7                      | (9)                 | (8)                         | (9)                 |
| Funding balance   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 124                             | 128                          | 123                                  | 130                          |
| Targeted rates  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | 41                              | 30                           | 41                                   | 31                           |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 4                               | 4                            | 5                                    | 4                            |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Total operating funding                                   | 170                             | 162                          | 169                                  | 165                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 66                              | 78                           | 82                                   | 79                           |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 80                              | 84                           | 86                                   | 86                           |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 146                             | 162                          | 169                                  | 165                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 24                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 24                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 24                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (24)                            |                              |                                      |                              |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

71

# RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 182                             | 170                          | 174                                  | 174                          |
| Targeted rates  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | 33                              | 24                           | 24                                   | 24                           |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 18                              | 21                           | 23                                   | 22                           |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total operating funding                                   | 234                             | 214                          | 222                                  | 221                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 98                              | 151                          | 332                                  | 332                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 66                              | 53                           | 54                                   | 53                           |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 164                             | 204                          | 387                                  | 386                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 70                              | 11                           | (164)                                | (164)                        |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | 16                              | 20                           | 20                                   | 20                           |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | 16                              | 20                           | 20                                   | 20                           |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 86                              | 31                           | (144)                                | (144)                        |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 86                              | 31                           | (144)                                | (144)                        |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (70)                            | (11)                         | 164                                  | 164                          |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20



#### WHAT WE DO

The Community Services Group includes the following activities provided by Council:

- Community Support
- Economic Development and Promotions
- Emergency Management
- Library

The Community Services group of activities involves promoting the social, cultural and economic development of our communities to ensure a good quality of life.

#### COMMUNITY SUPPORT

Community Support provides decision making and accountability for contestable and annual grants. Funds come from both Council and non-Council sources.

#### **ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTIONS**

This activity promotes economic development and visitor activity in the district. Council have a focus on an economic development strategy and implementation of its projects.

#### EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) focuses on supporting our community in the understanding and management of their hazards and risks and the management of and recovery from emergencies. This is primarily achieved through annual work programmes which are linked to the Canterbury Group and Welfare Plans which in turn reflects the responsibilities of Councils under the National Plan and Civil Defence Emergency Management Act (2002). All activity is guided by 4Rs of CDEM: Reduction, Readiness, Response and Recovery.

#### LIBRARY

The provision of a walk in and online library service offering a wide collection of reading material and electronic information. In addition to the traditional borrowing, people make extensive use of reading in the library, use of computers and free wifi. The library is also a meeting place for groups and school visits.

#### WHY WE PROVIDE IT

Our Community Services activities are in the business of enhancing residents in every-day community life.

These activities help ensure:

- Continuation and development of many community groups and facilities which contribute to social, cultural and recreational outcomes for our District.
- Sustainable economic growth in the Waimate District
- The district can be prepared for an emergency and will be supported through any emergency that arises
- Potential impacts of disasters are reduced, for a quicker recovery

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

73

- Research capabilities are available to residents enabling them to participate extramurally in tertiary studies not otherwise available in our District
- Library resources are available to all members of our community

#### **COMMUNITY OUTCOMES**

| ACTIVITY             | COMMUNITY OUTCOMES   |  |  |
|----------------------|--|--|--|
|                      | Safe and Healthy People  |  |  |
|                      | <ul> <li>Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life</li> </ul> |  |  |
| COMMUNITY SUPPORT    | Active, Diverse and Supportive Community   |  |  |
|                      | <ul> <li>District assets provide recreation and leisure choice</li> </ul>                |  |  |
|                      | We celebrate and support the good things about our community                             |  |  |
|                      | Thriving Community   |  |  |
|                      | <ul> <li>A district that provides infrastructure for economic activity</li> </ul>        |  |  |
|                      | ♦ A district that encourages development   |  |  |
| ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | <ul> <li>A district that actively promotes itself and its businesses</li> </ul>          |  |  |
| AND PROMOTIONS       | Safe and Healthy People  |  |  |
|                      | <ul> <li>Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life</li> </ul> |  |  |
|                      | Active, Diverse and Supportive Community   |  |  |
|                      | We celebrate and support the good things about our community                             |  |  |
| EMERGENCY            | Safe and Healthy People  |  |  |
|                      | A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces                     |  |  |
| MANAGEMENT           | ♦ Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life                   |  |  |
|                      | Safe and Healthy People  |  |  |
|                      | <ul> <li>A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces</li> </ul> |  |  |
| LIBRARY              | <ul> <li>Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life</li> </ul> |  |  |
| LIDKAKI              | Active, Diverse and Supportive Community   |  |  |
|                      | <ul> <li>District assets provide recreation and leisure choice</li> </ul>                |  |  |
|                      | We celebrate and support the good things about our community                             |  |  |

#### **EFFECTS ON THE COMMUNITY**

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community. The positive effects have been outlined under the heading "Why we do it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects are identified in the table below.

| EFFECT   | HOW WE INTEND TO MITIGATE THE EFFECT   |
|--|--|
| An economic development focus on one area could create distortions away from potentially more economically viable job sectors. There is an opportunity cost to focusing heavily on one industry. | The development of the Economic Development Strategy is a joint project between Council and the community. This places balances on projects within the plan. |
| Due to the large number of community groups and limited funding sources community support activity may have more approaches for assistance than the amount of funding available.                 | Council will continue to monitor applications and amount allocated within the contestable and annual grants.   |
| Libraries provide a place for congregation which may result in noise and disturbance to others.  | One staff member is on front counter and monitors library users.   |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### **OUR CHALLENGES AND PRIORITIES**

This is a summary of identified challenges and priorities that will impact on the activities within this group. Some explanation is also given of how Council will address these issues in our planning and service delivery.

#### EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

Maintaining Emergency Management capacity and capability within community. Council are mindful to work closely with neighbouring districts, other agencies, and within our communities.

Work across agencies to develop resilience building opportunities.

Changes to CDEM Act 2002 and to the Group model for delivery of CDEM within Canterbury are under review. We are watching closely any affect this may have on the district.

Dealing with climate change, more frequent and violent events, and the increasing likelihood of an Alpine Fault earthquake. We are mindful to keep our Emergency Operations staff trained to enable an effective operation should/when events occur.

#### ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

We are excited about moving forward with the Economic Development Strategy as part of our Long Term Plan 2018-28. Working groups were established to flesh out our key priorities and recommend action plans. These key priorities are; Improving Information Communication Technology (ICT) connectivity and infrastructure; Growing the District's visitor economy; Beautification of the town entrances; and main streets in the District; Growing and attracting businesses and residents; Enhancing employment and education. An Economic Development Steering Group has been established to provide oversight and direction, and to assist with the implementation of the action plans.

Council set aside from the Alpine Energy dividend \$110,000 in 2018/19 for Economic Development initiatives, increasing by \$10,000 each year, so by 2028 we will be budgeting \$200,000 for these initiatives for community benefit.

#### LEVELS OF SERVICE AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES

#### 1. PROVIDE QUALITY COMMUNITY SERVICES THAT MEET THE EXPECTATIONS OF THE COMMUNITY

| HOW WE DO IT | <ul> <li>Provide quality library services to community and visitors</li> </ul> |                  |
|--------------|--|------------------|
| HOW WE       |  | YEARS 1—3 TARGET |
| MEASURE      | Resident satisfaction with library services                                    | 85%              |
| PERFORMANCE  |  |                  |

# 2. IMPROVE INDIVIDUAL, COMMUNITY AND BUSINESS AWARENESS OF THE RISKS FROM HAZARDS AND ASSIST THEM TO BUILD RESILIENCE TO EMERGENCY EVENTS

# Educate and inform the public and businesses about the risks to their communities from hazards via presentations, media campaigns and printed material in order to improve community resilience Review Civil Defence Plan Identify hazards that require research for risk reduction and assist in the delivery of results from research as part of ongoing community education Provide training for volunteers and staff so they can respond to emergency events in a manner that supports our communities Monitor hazard information and events as they progress

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

75

| HOW WE                 |   | 2019/20 TARGET |
|------------------------|---|----------------|
| MEASURE<br>Performance | Percentage of residents who feel Council has provided them with enough information to be able to cope in an emergency | 85%            |
|                        | Number of emergency management community engagement activities  | 6 per year     |

# 3. CIVIL DEFENCE EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL APPROPRIATELY TRAINED AND PREPARED TO ASSIST COMMUNITY IN THE EVENT OF AN EMERGENCY

| HOW WE DO IT | <ul> <li>Civil Defence Emergency management personnel and partner agencies participate in in-house/<br/>regional/national exercises</li> </ul> |                                   |  |
|--------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|
|              | ♦ Civil Defence Emergency management personnel attend training courses   |                                   |  |
| HOW WE       | 2019/20 TARGET   |                                   |  |
| MEASURE      | Annual Group exercise  | 1 annually                        |  |
|              | Civil Defence Emergency Management   | 2 training opportunities per year |  |
| PERFORMANCE  | personnel within the EOC offered training  |                                   |  |

#### 4. MANAGE AND ALLOCATE COMMUNITY FUNDING SCHEME GRANTS

| HOW WE DO IT           | Administration, promotion and management of Council's community funding schemes, Creative Communities Scheme and Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund |   |  |  |
|------------------------|---|---|--|--|
|                        | ♦ Grant accountability forms collected to ensure  | Grant accountability forms collected to ensure appropriate use of funds |  |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Promote the availability of all Council funding</li> </ul>   | Promote the availability of all Council funding opportunities           |  |  |
| HOW WE                 |   | 2019/20 TARGET  |  |  |
| MEASURE<br>PERFORMANCE | All grants administered by Council are fully subscribed.  | All grants fully subscribed   |  |  |

#### 5. SUPPORT ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IN THE DISTRICT

| HOW WE DO IT                    | ♦ Maintain a business friendly Council approach to customer relations                 |   |  |
|---------------------------------|---|---|--|
| HOW WE DOT!                     | <ul> <li>Ensure economic development is a high priority in decision-making</li> </ul> |   |  |
|                                 | ♦ Finalise implementation of Economic Development Strategy                            |   |  |
|                                 | ♦ Supporting local events   |   |  |
| HOW WE                          |   | 2019/20 TARGET                                |  |
| MEASURE                         | Implementation of Economic Development  | Strategic aims identified and prioritized and |  |
|                                 | Strategy  | commenced                                     |  |
| PERFORMANCE                     | Positive perception of living in Waimate District*                                    | 85%   |  |
| *As measured in biennial survey |   |   |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# 6. INFORMATION AND LIBRARY SERVICES, PROGRAMMES AND MATERIAL ARE ACCESSIBLE TO DISTRICT RESIDENTS, SCHOOLS AND VISITORS

| HOW WE DO IT | <ul> <li>Ensure information and library services are acc<br/>consistent and appropriate opening hours</li> </ul> |   |  |  |
|--------------|--|---|--|--|
|              | ♦ Ensure information centre is stocked with a vari   | Ensure information centre is stocked with a variety of quality local information              |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Provide skilled staff to assist with enquiries</li> </ul>   |   |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Provide access to physical collections at the lib</li> </ul>  | Provide access to physical collections at the library facilities and online                   |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Provide a wide range of high quality library mate</li> </ul>  | Provide a wide range of high quality library material   |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Produce and promote an annual programme of</li> </ul>   | Produce and promote an annual programme of library exhibitions on a range of subject material |  |  |
| HOW WE       |  | 2019/20 TARGET  |  |  |
| MEASURE      | Provide educational programmes at the library  | 4 programmes provided annually  |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE  | Visitors to Explore Waimate website  | Number of visitors increases annually   |  |  |

#### **HOW THESE ACTIVITIES ARE FUNDED**

Operating expenditure is funded in the following way. For further information on how these activities are funded, refer to the Revenue and Financing Policy and Funding Impact Statements

|                                     | GENERAL<br>Rate | CIVIC<br>Amenities<br>Rate | TARGETED<br>Rate | USER<br>FEES AND<br>Charges | OTHER<br>Income |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Community Support                   | 100%            |                            |                  |                             |                 |
| Economic Development and Promotions | 94%             |                            |                  | 6%                          |                 |
| Emergency Management                |                 |                            | 100%             |                             |                 |
| Library                             |                 | 95%                        |                  | 5%                          |                 |

#### WHAT WE HAVE PLANNED

| SIGNIFICANT  | SUMMARY  |                         | EXPEN                  | DITURE                  |                                      |
|--|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PROJECTS   |  | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |
| Library - Self<br>Service and<br>Library item<br>security software | Introduction of this software increases customer experience and security of library items. | 60                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

77

# COMMUNITY SERVICES GROUP PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 365                             | 368                          | 336                                  | 351                          |
| Targeted rates  | 460                             | 495                          | 502                                  | 506                          |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | 21                              | 21                           | 21                                   | 21                           |
| Fees and charges  | 13                              | 13                           | 13                                   | 13                           |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   |                                 | 1                            | 1                                    | 1                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 11                              | 5                            | 13                                   | 2                            |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 15                              | 28                           | 32                                   | 28                           |
| Total operating funding                                   | 886                             | 931                          | 919                                  | 922                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 437                             | 743                          | 664                                  | 699                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 315                             | 271                          | 276                                  | 271                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    |                              |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 752                             | 1,014                        | 940                                  | 970                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 133                             | (83)                         | (21)                                 | (47)                         |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    |                              |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                               | 60                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 51                              | 60                           | 61                                   | 61                           |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 83                              | (203)                        | (82)                                 | (109)                        |
| Increase/(decrease) of investments                        |                                 | -                            | -                                    |                              |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 133                             | (83)                         | (21)                                 | (47)                         |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (133)                           | 83                           | 21                                   | 47                           |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# COMMUNITY SUPPORT PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual       | LTP          | Annual Plan  | LTP          |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|   | 30 June 2018 | 30 June 2019 | 30 June 2020 | 30 June 2020 |
|   | \$000        | \$000        | \$000        | \$000        |
| Sources of operating funding                              |              |              |              |              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 129          | 127          | 123          | 128          |
| Targeted rates  | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | 21           | 21           | 21           | 21           |
| Fees and charges  | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   |              | 1            | 1            | 1            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other |              | -            | -            |              |
| Total operating funding                                   | 150          | 148          | 145          | 150          |
| And the state of the state of the state of                |              |              |              |              |
| Applications of operating funding                         |              | 444          | 400          |              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 114          | 141          | 138          | 144          |
| Finance costs   | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 25           | 32           | 33           | 32           |
| Other operating funding applications                      |              | -            | -            |              |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 139          | 173          | 171          | 176          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 11           | (25)         | (26)         | (26)         |
| Sources of capital funding                                |              |              |              |              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -            | -            | _            | -            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -            | -            | -            | -            |
|   |              |              |              |              |
| Applications of capital funding                           |              |              |              |              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 11           | (25)         | (26)         | (26)         |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 11           | (25)         | (26)         | (26)         |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (11)         | 25           | 26           | 26           |
| Funding balance   | -            | -            |              | -            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

79

# ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTIONS PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018 | LTP<br>30 June 2019 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020 | LTP<br>30 June 2020 |
|---|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
|   | \$000                  | \$000               | \$000                       | \$000               |
| Sources of operating funding                              |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 213                    | 213                 | 187                         | 199                 |
| Targeted rates  | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Fees and charges  | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 5                      | -                   | 10                          | -                   |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 14                     | 26                  | 31                          | 27                  |
| Total operating funding                                   | 233                    | 239                 | 227                         | 226                 |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 121                    | 317                 | 235                         | 266                 |
| Finance costs   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 53                     | 72                  | 71                          | 71                  |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                        | -                   | -                           |                     |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 174                    | 389                 | 307                         | 337                 |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 58                     | (150)               | (79)                        | (110)               |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                        | -                   | -                           |                     |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 58                     | (150)               | (79)                        | (110)               |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 58                     | (150)               | (79)                        | (110)               |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (58)                   | 150                 | 79                          | 110                 |
| Funding balance   | -                      | -                   |                             | -                   |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual       | LTP          | Annual Plan  | LTP          |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|   | 30 June 2018 | 30 June 2019 | 30 June 2020 | 30 June 2020 |
|   | \$000        | \$000        | \$000        | \$000        |
| Sources of operating funding                              |              |              |              |              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 23           | 29           | 26           | 24           |
| Targeted rates  | 112          | 145          | 148          | 147          |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Fees and charges  | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 1            | -            | 1            | -            |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other |              | -            | -            |              |
| Total operating funding                                   | 137          | 174          | 175          | 171          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |              |              |              |              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 51           | 94           | 98           | 96           |
| Finance costs   | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 84           | 56           | 58           | 56           |
| Other operating funding applications                      |              | -            | -            |              |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 134          | 151          | 156          | 152          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 2            | 24           | 19           | 19           |
| Sources of capital funding                                |              |              |              |              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |              | -            | -            | _            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |              |              |              |              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 2            | 24           | 19           | 19           |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 2            | 24           | 19           | 19           |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (2)          | (24)         | (19)         | (19)         |
| Funding balance   | -            | -            | -            | -            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

81

# LIBRARY PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Targeted rates  | 348                             | 350                          | 354                                  | 358                          |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | 13                              | 13                           | 13                                   | 13                           |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 5                               | 4                            | 3                                    | 1                            |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 1                               | 1                            | 1                                    | 1                            |
| Total operating funding                                   | 367                             | 369                          | 371                                  | 375                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 151                             | 190                          | 193                                  | 193                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 154                             | 110                          | 114                                  | 112                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    |                              |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 305                             | 300                          | 307                                  | 306                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 62                              | 68                           | 64                                   | 69                           |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                               | 60                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 51                              | 60                           | 61                                   | 61                           |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 11                              | (52)                         | 3                                    | 7                            |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 62                              | 68                           | 64                                   | 69                           |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (62)                            | (68)                         | (64)                                 | (69)                         |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20



WHAT WE DO Photo: Jess Ingles

The Community Facilities Group includes the following activities provided by Council:

- Camping
- Cemeteries
- Event Centre
- Parks and Public Spaces
- Property
- Swimming Pool

The Community Facilities Group provides and manages several key community facilities that meet the District's recreation and leisure needs as well as social and cultural provisions for our communities.

#### **CAMPING**

Council provides a range of formal and informal camping grounds throughout the District. This includes cabins and camp sites at Victoria Park, and camp sites at the Knottingley Park Motor Camp, St Andrews Reserve and the Morven Camping Ground (which is managed by a Domain Board). These camp grounds all offer powered and non-powered sites. Our Waitaki Lakes camp grounds offer seasonal non-powered camping sites at five locations on the shores of the picturesque Waitaki Lakes. Council cleans and maintains our camping sites to ensure residents and visitors alike have access to quality, safe and appealing camping grounds and facilities.

#### CEMETERIES

Council manages and maintains a number of cemeteries across the district. We have two active cemeteries, Waimate and Otaio. The Glenavy and Morven cemeteries are closed for interments but are maintained by Council. Council provides land and services for the burial or interment of ashes of the dead and ensure cemeteries are well maintained so they are peaceful places for family, friends, the community and visitors. We also maintain and update an electronic cemetery database for the Waimate and Otaio cemeteries to assist with enquires about burials in these Council cemeteries.

#### **EVENT CENTRE**

Opened in December 2016, the Waimate Event Centre is a modern facility offering a mix of spaces for indoor recreation, meetings and events. The Event Centre hosts a number of tenants including the Information Centre, providing a dual service to both residents and visitors alike.

The features of the Event Centre include:

- Two multi-use courts
- Climbing wall
- Netted cricket lane

- Squash courts
- Fitness centre
- Function and meeting rooms with kitchen and bar facilities

The Event Centre is available for bookings seven days a week. We work together with community, sport and school groups to co-ordinate a range of events to cater for the recreational and social needs of our community.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

83

#### PARKS AND PUBLIC SPACES

Parks and Public Spaces provides and manages over 100 hectares of parks, reserves, sports grounds, playgrounds and gardens throughout the district. These vary in size and use. Our premier parks – Victoria Park and Knottingley Park and Arboretum offer a range of sport and recreational activities in park settings that showcase the natural beauty of our district. Urban reserves and neighbourhood playgrounds, such as Boland Park and the Town Belt, enhance the urban environment and provide recreation for residents and visitors. Our rural reserves provide roadside plantings to enhance town entrances. We also maintain a number of heritage monuments and plaques including war memorials, the Margaret Cruikshank monument and the White Horse.

#### **PROPERTY**

We own and manage a variety of properties for community use. These properties supplement our other community facilities in this group and include community venues, public toilets, council administration buildings, community housing and reserve land. Council maintains these properties to ensure they are safe and fit for purpose. Council provides safe, clean and accessible toilet facilities for both residents and visitors. We also provide 27 community housing units. These are good quality, affordable units available for beneficiaries and low income residents.

#### SWIMMING POOL

The Norman Kirk Memorial Swimming Pool is an outdoor heated, six lane pool, 33.3 metres long, set in a 0.28ha landscaped setting. The pool is named for the late Prime Minister, Norman Kirk, who was born and is buried in Waimate. The pool is open from mid-October to mid-March with sessions to cater for lane swimmers, children, swimming and exercise clubs and school visits. Trained lifeguards ensure the swimming pool is a safe and inviting facility for the community to enjoy.

#### WHY WE PROVIDE IT

Council recognises that community facilities strengthen local communities in a number of ways, including providing places and spaces for people to meet and interact, facilitating community sporting, recreational, cultural, leisure and educational activities. People often choose to live where they can enjoy a range of amenities and facilities. Council aims, through the Community Facilities activities, to create environments throughout our district, where there is an attractive array of facilities for our communities and visitors to enjoy.

#### COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

| ACTIVITY   | COMMUNITY OUTCOMES  |
|------------|---|
|            | Safe and Healthy People   |
|            | ♦ Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life                      |
| CAMPINO    | Sustainable District and Environment  |
| CAMPING    | ♦ We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes                             |
|            | Active, Diverse and Supportive Community  |
|            | <ul> <li>District assets provide recreation and leisure choice</li> </ul>                   |
|            | Safe and Healthy People   |
|            | ♦ Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life                      |
|            | Sustainable District and Environment  |
| OFMETERIES | <ul> <li>A district that is enhanced through sustainable and diverse development</li> </ul> |
| CEMETERIES | Our heritage is valued and protected  |
|            | ♦ We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes                             |
|            | Active, Diverse and Supportive Community  |
|            | <ul> <li>District assets provide recreation and leisure choice</li> </ul>                   |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

84

| ACTIVITY                | COMMUNITY OUTCOMES   |  |  |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|
|                         | Thriving Community   |  |  |
|                         | ♦ A district that provides infrastructure for economic activity                          |  |  |
|                         | <ul> <li>A district that actively promotes itself and its businesses</li> </ul>          |  |  |
| EVENT OFNIDE            | Safe and Healthy People  |  |  |
| EVENT CENTRE            | <ul> <li>A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces</li> </ul> |  |  |
|                         | ♦ Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life                   |  |  |
|                         | Active, Diverse and Supportive Community   |  |  |
|                         | <ul> <li>District assets provide recreation and leisure choice</li> </ul>                |  |  |
|                         | Safe and Healthy People  |  |  |
|                         | ♦ A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces                   |  |  |
|                         | ♦ Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life                   |  |  |
| PARKS AND PUBLIC SPACES | Sustainable District and Environment   |  |  |
|                         | ♦ We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes                          |  |  |
|                         | Active, Diverse and Supportive Community   |  |  |
|                         | <ul> <li>District assets provide recreation and leisure choice</li> </ul>                |  |  |
|                         | Thriving Community   |  |  |
|                         | ♦ A district that provides infrastructure for economic activity                          |  |  |
| PROPERTY                | Safe and Healthy People  |  |  |
|                         | <ul> <li>A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces</li> </ul> |  |  |
|                         | <ul> <li>Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life</li> </ul> |  |  |
|                         | Safe and Healthy People  |  |  |
|                         | ♦ A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces                   |  |  |
| SWIMMING POOL           | ♦ Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life                   |  |  |
|                         | Active, Diverse and Supportive Community   |  |  |
|                         | District assets provide recreation and leisure choice                                    |  |  |

#### **EFFECTS ON THE COMMUNITY**

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community. The positive effects have been outlined under the heading "Why we do it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects are identified in the table below.

| EFFECT   | HOW WE INTEND TO MITIGATE THE EFFECT  |
|--|---|
| Health and Safety Risks  There are health and safety risks associated with  Community Facilities for the public and for staff. | Council has robust Health and Safety systems in place and an active Health and Safety Manual to ensure we meet all our obligations under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2014 and associated regulations and guidelines. Playgrounds, camping grounds, and other community facilities are audited to ensure they comply with all health and safety standards. Staff and volunteers are appropriately trained to ensure health and safety requirements are met and any incidents responded to appropriately. All swimming pool staff hold a Pool Lifeguard Practicing Certificate. |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

85

| EFFECT   | HOW WE INTEND TO MITIGATE THE EFFECT  |
|--|---|
| Waterway contamination Cemeteries and camping facilities can potentially cause contamination of groundwater and waterways              | Consents require cemetery developments to be set back an appropriate distance from watercourses and plots are not in direct contact with groundwater. Landscaping of cemeteries improves the aesthetics.  |
|  | Council provides facilities to mitigate potentially negative environmental effects at the Waitaki Lakes camping ground. Toilet facilities with septic tanks and rubbish and recycling bins and collection are provided during the camping season. |
| Noise  The Waimate Event Centre is located in a residential area and some functions may cause disturbance to neighbours                | Council will work to ensure all hirers of the Event Centre are aware of their responsibilities with regards to noise control.  Landscape plantings will help mitigate noise pollution.  |
| Use of Chemicals  Toxic chemicals are used in the maintenance of the swimming pool and to spray weeds in public spaces and road sides. | Swimming pool staff are trained in the handling of chlorine to ensure the safe use of this chemical.  Parks staff are trained appropriately and wear personal protective equipment when using weed spray. Signs are                               |

#### **OUR CHALLENGES AND PRIORITIES**

This is a summary of identified issues that will impact on the activities within the group. Some explanation is also given of how Council will address these issues in our planning and service delivery.

#### MEETING COMMUNITY EXPECTATIONS AND CHANGING DEMANDS

There is ongoing pressure from the community and users to provide high quality community facilities and services. The expectation is for a higher level of service for the same cost to users and ratepayers. Out of town visitors can also expect a high quality experience with regards to community facilities such as swimming pools, recreation centres and public gardens, often driven by what they have experienced in other districts. Council must cater for the expectations of users by remaining accessible, well maintained and engaging to a wide sector of the community.

We recognise that our community demographic will change over time. Our population projections assume little growth in the district over the next 30 years so we do not foresee a need for more facilities. The district is predicted to see a significant increase in the proportion of elderly (based on the medium projection the proportion of over 65s will increase from 19.5% in 2013 to 29.6% in 2043). We will need to include issues such as accessibility and ease of mobility in our facility planning.

#### **FACILITY MANAGEMENT PLAN**

It has been identified that there are a number of facilities that still require a management plan to be developed, these will be produced within Years 1-3 of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. Asset Management Plans will continue to be priority plans.

#### UNDERUSED FACILITIES/RATIONALISATION

Council is concerned that there are an increasing number of under-used or underfunded community facilities, particularly community halls. This is an area Council will address in the future with our communities.

#### LIBRARY REDEVELOPMENT

We have been talking about expanding and modernising our Library for a long time! In 2015 we included a budget of \$1.5 million to expand the library in 2018/19. However, given the large and expensive issues we have to resolve with our water and our roads in the first three years of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan we thought it best to get those underway first.

Don't get us wrong though, we are committed to improving and future-proofing our library, and have budgeted \$100,000 in 2020/21 for researching and planning a space which will provide a modern, adaptable and welcoming library. This planning will take into account the whole Council building and in 2021/22 we will invest \$1.4 million.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

86

#### LEVELS OF SERVICE AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES

#### 1. PROVIDE QUALITY COMMUNITY FACILITIES THAT MEET THE EXPECTATIONS OF THE COMMUNITY

#### HOW WE DO IT

- Ensure community facilities are accessible to the community and visitors
- Provide clean, safe and well maintained public toilets, camp sites and cemeteries
- Annual maintenance and health and safety programmes for public toilets, camp sites, cemeteries, swimming pool and Event Centre
- Facilities are open to the community and visitors with consistent and appropriate opening hours

#### HOW WE MEASURE PERFORMANCE

|  | 2019/20 TARGET                     |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Resident satisfaction with public toilets          | 85%                                |
| User satisfaction with camping facilities          | 85%                                |
| Resident satisfaction with cemetery facilities and | 85%                                |
| services   |                                    |
| Resident satisfaction with parks and public        | 85%                                |
| spaces   |                                    |
| Resident satisfaction with swimming pool           | 85%                                |
| facilities   |                                    |
| Resident satisfaction with Event Centre facilities | 85%                                |
| Utilisation of Event Centre and swimming pool      | Number of visits increase annually |
| Camping facilities are well maintained and tidy    | Less than 5 complaints per year    |
| Cemeteries are well maintained                     | Less than 5 complaints per year    |

#### 2. PROVIDE SAFE COMMUNITY FACILITIES FOR THE COMMUNITY AND VISITORS

#### **HOW WE DO IT**

- Maintain facilities, parks, playgrounds and buildings to established standards
- Periodic replacement or refurbishment of plant to maintain existing level of service
- Ensure Health and Safety plans are in place for all community facilities
- Annual cleaning, maintenance and health and safety audits for public toilets, camp sites, cemeteries, swimming pool and Event Centre

#### HOW WE MEASURE PERFORMANCE

# Community facilities meet legislative safety requirements (Local Government Centre, Library, Regent Theatre, Event Centre)

All playgrounds are assessed against appropriate New Zealand Safety Standards

#### 2019/20 TARGET

Building Warrant of Fitness (WOF), Fire Regulations and Licence requirements are current

All playgrounds meet safety standards

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

87

| HOW WE<br>Measure |   | YEAR 1—3 TARGET                               |
|-------------------|---|---|
| PERFORMANCE       | Annual cleaning, maintenance and health and safety programme audit for Event Centre, swimming pool, playgrounds, public toilets, cemeteries, camp sites | 1 audit annually                              |
|                   | Swimming Pool, Event Centre and playgrounds are maintained to a level that does not cause injury  | No injuries are caused by lack of maintenance |
|                   | Serious hazards at the swimming pool are responded to immediately   | 100% response in 30 mins                      |
|                   | Serious hazards at the Event Centre are responded to immediately  | 100% response in 30 mins                      |
|                   | Serious hazards in playgrounds are responded to immediately   | 100% response in 30 mins                      |

#### 3. COMMUNITY HOUSING UNITS ARE TENANTED AND WELL MANAGED

| HOW WE DO IT | <ul> <li>Maintain a waiting list, interview and place pro<br/>criteria</li> </ul>        | espective tenants according to Council's eligibility                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|              | <ul> <li>Manage issues associated with the communit</li> </ul>                           | y housing portfolio   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Maintain units as notified through the Council</li> </ul>                       | Maintain units as notified through the Council's service request system |  |  |  |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>Provide low cost Community Housing</li> </ul>                                   | vide low cost Community Housing   |  |  |  |  |  |
| HOW WE       |  | 2019/20 TARGET  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MEASURE      | Occupancy rate of Community Housing units  | 90% or greater occupancy  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PERFORMANCE  | Annual cleaning, maintenance and health and safety programme audit for Community Housing | 1 audit annually  |  |  |  |  |  |
|              | Rent charge for Community Housing units  | Rent charge is equal to, or less than market                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |  | rental  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### 4. PROVIDE ACCESSIBLE AND ACCURATE CEMETERY RECORDS

| HOW WE DO IT:          | Maintain and update electronic cemetery database    |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| HOW WE                 |   | 2019/20 TARGET   |  |  |  |
| MEASURE<br>PERFORMANCE | Cemetery records updated to reflect new internments | 100% of cemetery records are updated within two months |  |  |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### **HOW THESE ACTIVITIES ARE FUNDED**

Operating expenditure is funded in the following way. For further information on how these activities are funded, refer to the Revenue and Financing Policy and Funding Impact Statements

|                               | GENERAL<br>RATE | CIVIC<br>AMENITIES<br>RATE | TARGETED<br>RATE | USER<br>FEES AND<br>CHARGES | OTHER<br>INCOME |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Camping                       |                 |                            |                  | 100%                        |                 |
| Cemeteries                    |                 | 30%                        |                  | 70%                         |                 |
| Event Centre - Operational    | 70%             |                            |                  | 30%                         |                 |
| Event Centre - Loan           |                 |                            | 100%             |                             |                 |
| Parks and Public Spaces       |                 | 99%                        |                  | 1%                          |                 |
| Property (exc Public Toilets) |                 |                            |                  | 100%                        |                 |
| Property - Public Toilets     |                 | 100%                       |                  |                             |                 |
| Swimming Pool                 |                 | 85%                        |                  | 15%                         |                 |

#### WHAT WE HAVE PLANNED

| SIGNIFICANT  | SUMMARY  | EXPENDITURE             |                        |                         |                                      |  |
|--|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| PROJECTS   |  | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |  |
| Property   | Washdown Concrete Pad & Interceptor (New Project)    | -                       | 12                     | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Local Govt Centre - Library/LGC extension scoping/ plans | Research and planning ready for further consultation | -                       | -                      | 100                     | -                                    |  |
| Local Govt Centre - Library / LGC extension              | Project to follow completion of the above            | -                       | -                      | -                       | 1,400                                |  |
| Local Govt Centre - Meeting Rooms Refurbishment          | Necessary work in Committee and Council rooms        | 30                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Waimate Event Centre Landscaping                         | Improve the grounds surrounding the Event Centre     | 40                      | 41                     | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Waimate Event Centre Online booking system               | To enable customers to book and pay online           | 20                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Waitaki Lakes -<br>Pipe Renewals                         | Programmed reticulation renewal                      | 10                      | 10                     | 10                      | 80                                   |  |
| Waitaki Lakes -<br>Chlorine Dosing<br>UV                 | Increase water quality standard                      | 48                      | 31                     | 31                      | -                                    |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

89

| SIGNIFICANT<br>PROJECTS   | SUMMARY  | EXPENDITURE             |                        |                         |                                      |  |
|---|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
|   |  | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |  |
| Waitaki Lakes   | Vehicle Replacement  | 32                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Victoria Park<br>Camp - Driveway<br>reseal                      | Programmed maintenance   | 8                       | -                      | 8                       | -                                    |  |
| Victoria Park<br>Camp - Tennant St<br>Cabins driveway<br>reseal | Programmed maintenance   | 25                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Victoria Park<br>Camp - Upgrade<br>power points                 | Renewal of power supply points                                 | 18                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Knottingley Park<br>Camp - Power<br>points                      | Renewal of power supply points                                 | 10                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Cemetery -<br>Extension   | Investigation, consenting and development of new lawn cemetery | -                       | -                      | -                       | 82                                   |  |
| Cemetery  | Concrete storage large bins (new project)                      | -                       | 10                     | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Cemetery - Reseal driveway                                      | Programmed maintenance   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 8                                    |  |
| Victoria Park   | Pavilion upgrade (new project)                                 | -                       | 130                    | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Victoria Park -<br>New learn to ride<br>area                    | Enhancement for children on bikes                              | -                       | -                      | -                       | 53                                   |  |
| Victoria Park -<br>Repaint the cycle<br>track                   | Programmed maintenance   | -                       | -                      | -                       | 14                                   |  |
| Victoria Park   | 1.6m grab for tractor (new project)                            | -                       | 10                     | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Victoria Park   | Picnic tables (new project)                                    | -                       | 5                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Victoria Park   | Bench seats (new project)                                      | -                       | 10                     | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Knottingley Park -<br>Driveway reseal                           | Programmed maintenance   | 25                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Knottingley Park - Culvert and small bridge replacement         | To replace existing bridge                                     | 18                      | -                      | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Knottingley Park<br>- Playground<br>matting                     | Safety improvement   | -                       | 72                     | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Knottingley Park  | Geogrid matting (new project)                                  | -                       | 30                     | -                       | -                                    |  |
| Knottingley Park  | Picnic tables (new project)                                    | -                       | 5                      | -                       | -                                    |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

| SIGNIFICANT                                | SUMMARY                                    | EXPENDITURE             |                        |                         |                                      |
|--|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PROJECTS                                   |  | LTP<br>2018/19<br>\$000 | AP<br>2019/20<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2020/21<br>\$000 | LTP<br>2021/22 -<br>2027/28<br>\$000 |
| Swimming Pool - Replace pool covers        | Programmed renewals                        | -                       | -                      | -                       | 33                                   |
| Swimming<br>Pool - Purchase<br>inflatables | Enhance user experience                    | 4                       | -                      | -                       | -                                    |
| Swimming Pool                              | Heating channel in main pool (new project) | -                       | 30                     | -                       | -                                    |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

91

# COMMUNITY FACILITIES GROUP PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 57                              | 226                          | 258                                  | 231                          |
| Targeted rates  | 1,035                           | 1,187                        | 1,333                                | 1,281                        |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | 89                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | 390                             | 344                          | 351                                  | 351                          |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 3                               | -                            | 3                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 430                             | 399                          | 404                                  | 406                          |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 338                             | 319                          | 327                                  | 325                          |
| Total operating funding                                   | 2,343                           | 2,476                        | 2,676                                | 2,595                        |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 1,517                           | 1,509                        | 1,653                                | 1,504                        |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 199                             | 748                          | 760                                  | 762                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    |                              |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 1,716                           | 2,257                        | 2,413                                | 2,266                        |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 626                             | 219                          | 264                                  | 329                          |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | 87                              | 108                          | 72                                   | 72                           |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 305                             | 212                          | 390                                  | 190                          |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 234                             | (101)                        | (198)                                | 68                           |
| Increase/(decrease) of investments                        |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 626                             | 219                          | 264                                  | 329                          |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (626)                           | (219)                        | (264)                                | (329)                        |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# CAMPING PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Targeted rates  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | 313                             | 274                          | 279                                  | 279                          |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 1                               | -                            | 1                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 43                              | 42                           | 37                                   | 37                           |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 3                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total operating funding                                   | 360                             | 316                          | 317                                  | 316                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 217                             | 215                          | 292                                  | 214                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 26                              | 83                           | 84                                   | 86                           |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    |                              |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 243                             | 298                          | 375                                  | 300                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 117                             | 18                           | (58)                                 | 15                           |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                               | 48                           | 31                                   | 31                           |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 17                              | 108                          | 15                                   | 15                           |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 100                             | (138)                        | (104)                                | (31)                         |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 117                             | 18                           | (58)                                 | 15                           |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (117)                           | (18)                         | 58                                   | (15)                         |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

#### Significant variances to the Long Term Plan 2018-28

Payments to staff and suppliers - The 2019/20 Annual Plan budget has increased due to a focus on repairs and maintenance, and grounds maintenance in the Camping activity.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

93

# CEMETERIES PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018 | LTP<br>30 June 2019 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020 | LTP<br>30 June 2020 |
|---|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
|   | \$000                  | \$000               | \$000                       | \$000               |
| Sources of operating funding                              |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Targeted rates  | 33                     | 48                  | 63                          | 52                  |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Fees and charges  | 46                     | 47                  | 48                          | 48                  |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other |                        | -                   | -                           | _                   |
| Total operating funding                                   | 79                     | 95                  | 111                         | 99                  |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 89                     | 61                  | 58                          | 62                  |
| Finance costs   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | (1)                    | 32                  | 36                          | 33                  |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                        | -                   | -                           | _                   |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 89                     | 94                  | 94                          | 96                  |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | (10)                   | 1                   | 17                          | 4                   |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                        | -                   | -                           | _                   |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 7                      | -                   | 10                          | 42                  |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | (17)                   | 1                   | 7                           | (38)                |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | (10)                   | 1                   | 17                          | 4                   |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | 10                     | (1)                 | (17)                        | (4)                 |
| Funding balance   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |

#### Significant variances to the Long Term Plan 2018-28

Capital Expenditure - The Walker Mower replacement included in the 2019/20 LTP budget, has been purchased in the 2018/19 financial year.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# EVENT CENTRE PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 57                              | 226                          | 258                                  | 231                          |
| Targeted rates  | 170                             | 190                          | 190                                  | 190                          |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | 84                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 1                               | -                            | 1                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 8                               | 3                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 79                              | 71                           | 73                                   | 73                           |
| Total operating funding                                   | 399                             | 491                          | 522                                  | 494                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 132                             | 244                          | 278                                  | 249                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 166                             | 218                          | 214                                  | 215                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 297                             | 462                          | 492                                  | 464                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 102                             | 29                           | 31                                   | 30                           |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | 42                              | 60                           | 41                                   | 41                           |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 60                              | (31)                         | (10)                                 | (11)                         |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 102                             | 29                           | 31                                   | 30                           |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (102)                           | (29)                         | (31)                                 | (30)                         |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

95

# PARKS AND PUBLIC SPACES PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual                                 | LTP   | Annual Plan | LTP                   |
|---|--|-------|-------------|-----------------------|
|   | Actual LTP<br>30 June 2018 30 June 201 |       |             |                       |
|   | \$000                                  | \$000 | \$000       | 30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
| Sources of operating funding                              |  |       |             |                       |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Targeted rates  | 547                                    | 606   | 674         | 662                   |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | 4                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Fees and charges  | 3                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 1                                      | -     | 1           | -                     |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 44                                     | 39    | 27          | 38                    |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 85                                     | 78    | 79          | 79                    |
| Total operating funding                                   | 684                                    | 723   | 780         | 779                   |
| Applications of operating funding                         |  |       |             |                       |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 749                                    | 451   | 455         | 433                   |
| Finance costs   | -                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | (125)                                  | 249   | 254         | 258                   |
| Other operating funding applications                      |  | -     | -           | -                     |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 623                                    | 700   | 709         | 691                   |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 60                                     | 23    | 72          | 88                    |
| Sources of capital funding                                |  |       |             |                       |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |  | -     | -           | -                     |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Applications of capital funding                           |  |       |             |                       |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                                      | -     | -           | -                     |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 252                                    | 50    | 269         | 79                    |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | (191)                                  | (27)  | (197)       | 10                    |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 60                                     | 23    | 72          | 88                    |
|   |  | (02)  | (72)        | (88)                  |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (60)                                   | (23)  | (72)        | (00)                  |

#### Significant variances to the Long Term Plan 2018-28

Capital Expenditure - Various projects have been included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan budgets which were not included in the LTP, including a Victoria Park Pavilion Upgrade \$130,000, and Knottingley Park Geogrid Matting \$30,000.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

96

# PROPERTY PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Sources of operating funding                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Targeted rates  | 109                             | 135                          | 162                                  | 170                          |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Fees and charges  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 1                               | -                            | 1                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 325                             | 314                          | 340                                  | 329                          |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 172                             | 60                           | 174                                  | 174                          |
| Total operating funding                                   | 607                             | 510                          | 677                                  | 672                          |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 182                             | 407                          | 410                                  | 409                          |
| Finance costs   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 120                             | 121                          | 121                                  | 124                          |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    |                              |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 302                             | 528                          | 531                                  | 532                          |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 304                             | (18)                         | 146                                  | 139                          |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                                 | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | 44                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 12                              | 50                           | 66                                   | 54                           |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 247                             | (68)                         | 80                                   | 85                           |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 304                             | (18)                         | 146                                  | 139                          |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (304)                           | 18                           | (146)                                | (139)                        |
| Funding balance   | -                               | -                            | _                                    | -                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

97

# SWIMMING POOL PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual                | LTP                   | Annual Plan                             | LTP                   |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|
|   | 30 June 2018<br>\$000 | 30 June 2019<br>\$000 | 30 June 2020<br>\$000                   | 30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
| Sources of operating funding                              |                       |                       | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |                       |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | -                     | -                     | -                                       | -                     |
| Targeted rates  | 177                   | 207                   | 244                                     | 208                   |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               |                       | -                     | -                                       | -                     |
| Fees and charges  | 28                    | 24                    | 25                                      | 25                    |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   |                       | -                     |   | -                     |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                  | 9                     | -                     | -                                       | 3                     |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other |                       | -                     | -                                       | _                     |
| Total operating funding                                   | 214                   | 231                   | 269                                     | 235                   |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                       |                       |   |                       |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 149                   | 130                   | 161                                     | 137                   |
| Finance costs   | -                     | -                     | -                                       | -                     |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                    | 13                    | 45                    | 51                                      | 45                    |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                       | -                     | -                                       | _                     |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 162                   | 175                   | 212                                     | 182                   |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 53                    | 56                    | 57                                      | 53                    |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                       |                       |   |                       |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | -                     | -                     | -                                       | -                     |
| Development and financial contributions                   | -                     | -                     | -                                       | -                     |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | -                     | -                     | -                                       | -                     |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | -                     | -                     | -                                       | -                     |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                     | -                     | -                                       | -                     |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                       | -                     | -                                       |                       |
| Total capital funding                                     | -                     | -                     | -                                       | -                     |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                       |                       |   |                       |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | -                     | -                     | -                                       | -                     |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | -                     | -                     | -                                       | -                     |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 16                    | 4                     | 30                                      | -                     |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 36                    | 52                    | 27                                      | 53                    |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 53                    | 56                    | 57                                      | 53                    |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (53)                  | (56)                  | (57)                                    | (53)                  |
| Funding balance   | -                     | -                     | -                                       | -                     |

#### Significant variances to the Long Term Plan 2018-28

Capital Expenditure - A project for the Heating Channel has been included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan budgets which was not included in the LTP.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20



#### Reporting entity

Waimate District Council is a territorial local body governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled in New Zealand.

The Council consists of the Council and Downlands joint venture (14.81% owned). Council is a separate legal entity and does not have any subsidiaries.

The primary objective of the Council is to provide goods and services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, the Council has designated itself as a public benefit entity (PBE) for the purposes of PBE IPSAS.

The financial forecast of the Council is for the year ended 30 June 2020. The financial forecast was authorised for issue by Council on 25 June 2019.

#### Basis of preparation

#### Statement of compliance

The financial statements of the Council have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the LGA, which includes the requirement to comply with New Zealand generally accepted accounting practice (NZ GAAP).

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 2 PBE accounting standards, as Total Expenditure is below the \$30 million threshold.

#### Measurement base

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except where modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment property, forestry assets and certain financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

#### Functional and presentation currency

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000). The functional currency of the Council is New Zealand dollars.

#### Changes in accounting policies

There has been no changes in accounting policies other than the change to the treatment of Downlands Joint Venture as detailed below.

#### Significant accounting policies

The following accounting policies which materially affect the measurement of results and the financial position have been applied:

#### Joint venture

A joint venture is a contractual arrangement whereby two or more parties undertake an economic activity that is subject to joint control. For jointly controlled operations, the Council recognises its interest using the Equity Method as per PBE IPSAS 36.

The Council has a joint venture ownership of 14.81% with Timaru District Council and Mackenzie District Council for the maintenance and operation of the Downlands rural water scheme.

Note: The Downlands Joint Venture was accounted for using the proportionate consolidation method (PBE IPSAS 8) in the Long Term Plan 2018-28. From the 2019/20 Annual Plan this Joint Venture has been accounted for using the equity method (PBE IPSAS 36 effective 1 January 2019).

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

#### Rates revenue

Rates are set annually by a resolution from Council and relate to a financial year. All ratepayers are invoiced within the financial year to which the rates have been set. Rates revenue is recognised on a quarterly basis when rates invoices are issued.

Revenue from water rates by meter is recognised on an accrual basis.

#### Government grants

Government grants are received from the New Zealand Transport Agency, which subsidises part of the costs of maintaining the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

#### Provision of services

Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided.

#### Vested assets

Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration the fair value of the asset received is recognised as revenue. Assets vested in the Waimate District Council are recognised as revenue when control over the asset is obtained.

#### Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer.

#### Agency arrangements

Where revenue is derived by acting as an agent for another party, the revenue that is recognised is the commission or fee on the transaction.

#### Interest and dividends

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method.

Dividends are recognised when the payment is received. Dividends are recorded net of imputation credits.

#### **Development & Financial contributions**

Development and Financial contributions are recognised as revenue when the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contributions were charged. Otherwise development and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.

#### **Borrowing Costs**

All borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

#### Grant expenditure

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified of the Council's decision.

#### Foreign currency transactions

Foreign currency transactions (including those for which foreign exchange contracts are held) are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

101

#### Income tax

Income tax expense is the aggregate of current period movements in relation to both current and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable surplus for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable surplus.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date. The measurement of deferred tax reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the Council expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset and liability in a transaction that is not a business combination, and at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting surplus nor taxable surplus.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the operating surplus/(deficit) for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive revenue or expenditure or directly in equity.

#### Leases

#### Finance leases

A finance lease is a lease that transfers to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset, whether or not title is eventually transferred.

At the commencement of the lease term, finance leases are recognised as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position at the lower of the fair value of the leased item or the present value of the minimum lease payments.

The finance charge is charged to the operating surplus/(deficit) over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

The amount recognised as an asset is depreciated over its useful life. If there is no certainty as to whether the Council will obtain ownership at the end of the lease term, the asset is fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

#### Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

#### Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within trade and other payables in current liabilities in the Statement of Financial Position.

#### Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any provision for impairment.

#### Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting

Derivative financial instruments are used to manage exposure to foreign exchange and interest rate risks arising from financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, the Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured at their fair value at each balance date. The associated gains or losses of derivatives that are not hedge accounted are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### Other financial assets

Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through the operating surplus/(deficit) in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date, the date on which the Council commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the Council has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

Financial assets are classified into the following categories for the purpose of measurement:

- . Fair value through the operating surplus/(deficit)
- . Loans and receivables
- . Held to maturity investments
- Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure

The classification of a financial asset depends on the purpose for which the instrument was acquired.

#### Financial assets at fair value through the operating surplus/(deficit)

Financial assets at fair value through the operating surplus/(deficit) include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of short-term profit-taking. Derivatives are also categorised as held for trading.

Financial assets acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or part of a portfolio classified as held for trading are classified as a current asset. Derivatives designated as hedging instruments are classified as current; those not formally held for hedging purposes are classified as current if they are realised/settled within 12 months of balance date otherwise they are non-current.

After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on remeasurement recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

#### Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition, they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Loans to community organisations made at nil or below-market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial instrument. The loans are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The difference between the face value and present value of the expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) as a grant

Council's loans and receivables comprise debtors and other receivables, community and related party loans. Loans and receivables are classified as "trade and other receivables" in the Statement of Financial Position.

#### Held to maturity investments

Held to maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities and there is the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Council's investments in this category includes bank term deposits.

#### Available for sale

Financial assets available for sale are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of the share investment within 12 months of balance date or if the debt instrument is not expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date.

Council includes in this category:

- . Investments that it intends to hold long-term but which may be realised before maturity
- . Shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure, except for impairment losses, which are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

On derecognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure is reclassified from equity to the operating surplus/(deficit).

Investments in equity instruments that do not have a quoted market price in an active market and whose fair value cannot be reliably measured are recorded at cost.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets are assessed for objective evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

#### Loans and other receivables

Impairment is established when there is objective evidence that the Council will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the debt. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are considered indicators that the asset is impaired. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. For trade and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit). When the receivable is uncollectible, it is written-off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (that is, not past due). Impairment in term deposits, local authority stock, government stock, and community loans, are recognised directly against the instruments carrying amount.

#### Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure

For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered objective evidence of impairment.

For debt investments, significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are considered objective indicators that the asset is impaired.

If impairment evidence exists for the investments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit)) recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure is reclassified from equity to the operating surplus/(deficit).

Equity instrument impairment losses recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) are not reversed through the operating surplus/(deficit)

If in a subsequent period the fair value of a debt instrument increases and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised, the impairment loss is reversed in the operating surplus/(deficit).

#### Inventory

Inventory held for distribution or consumption in the provision of services that are not supplied on a commercial basis are measured at the lower of cost, adjusted when applicable, for any loss of service potential. Where inventory is acquired at no cost or for nominal consideration, the cost is the current replacement cost at the date of acquisition.

Inventories held for use in the production of goods and services on a commercial basis are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. The cost of purchased inventory is determined using the first-in first-out (FIFO) method.

The amount of any write-down for the loss of service potential or from cost to net realisable value is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) in the period of the write-down.

When land held for development and future resale is transferred from investment property, plant and equipment to inventory, the fair value of the land at the date of the transfer is its deemed cost.

Costs directly attributable to the developed land are capitalised to inventory, with the exception of infrastructural asset costs which are capitalised to property, plant and equipment.

#### Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

 $Any impairment \ losses for write-downs \ of \ assets \ held \ for \ sale \ are \ recognised \ in \ the \ operating \ surplus/(deficit).$ 

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have previously been recognised.

Non-current assets held for sale (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

### Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment consists of:

Operational assets - These include land, buildings, library books, plant and equipment and motor vehicles.

Restricted assets - Restricted assets are parks and reserves owned by the Council that provide a benefit or service to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions.

Infrastructural assets - Infrastructural assets are the fixed utility systems owned by the Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, sewer reticulation includes reticulation piping and sewer pump stations.

Property, plant and equipment is shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

#### Revaluation

Land and buildings (operational and restricted) and infrastructural assets are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every three years. All other assets are carried at depreciated historical cost.

The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class of asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expenditure and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure but is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit). Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) will be recognised first in the operating surplus/(deficit) up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure.

#### Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

Property, plant and equipment is recognised at cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

#### Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the operating surplus/(deficit). When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

### Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land (which also includes the landfill and water races), at rates which will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

|                   |                              | Depreciable life | Depreciable rate |
|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Infrastructural a | ssets                        | (years)          | (SL%)            |
| Roading           | Land and Formation           | Not depreciable  |                  |
|                   | Formation                    | Not depreciable  |                  |
|                   | Pavement Surface             | 6 - 16           | 6.25% - 16.16%   |
|                   | Pavement Unsealed            | Not depreciable  |                  |
|                   | Pavement Base-course         | 45 - 50          | 2.00% - 2.20%    |
|                   | Pavement Sub-base            | Not depreciable  |                  |
|                   | Drainage                     | 43 - 50          | 2.00% - 2.30%    |
|                   | Surface Water Channel        | 66               | 1.5%             |
|                   | Footpaths                    | 10 - 12          | 7.7% - 9.2%      |
|                   | Sign                         | 11 - 13          | 7.2% - 8.7%      |
|                   | Street Lighting              | 9                | 10.3% - 10.6%    |
|                   | Traffic Facilities           | 13 - 16          | 6.2% - 7.2%      |
|                   | Bridges                      | 47 - 55          | 1.8% - 2.1%      |
|                   | Culvert Bridges              | 50 - 58          | 1.7% - 2.0%      |
|                   | Drain Fords                  | 9                | 10.1% - 10.5%    |
| Water             | Urban Schemes (inc non-pipe) | 31 - 40          | 2.50% - 3.20%    |
|                   | Rural Schemes (inc non-pipe) | 9 - 52           | 1.9% - 10.40%    |
| Wastewater        | Laterals                     | 27 - 30          | 3.30% - 3.70%    |
|                   | Manholes                     | 81 - 84          | 1.19% - 1.23%    |
|                   | Mains Reticulation           | 41 - 43          | 2.30% - 2.40%    |
|                   | Ponds (inc outlets)          | 119 - 125        | 0.80% - 0.84%    |
|                   | Other Assets                 | 50 -100          | 1.0% - 2.0%      |
| Sanitation        | Solid Waste Assets           | 2 - 100          | 1.00% - 34.00%   |
| Stormwater        | Pipes                        | 68 - 71          | 1.40% - 1.45%    |
|                   | Open Drains                  | Not depreciable  |                  |
|                   | Nodes                        | 80 - 82          | 1.21% - 1.24%    |
|                   | Elephant Hill drainage       | 40               | 3.90% - 4.00%    |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

105

|                        | Depreciable life | Depreciable rate   |
|------------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Operational assets     | (years)          | (SL% or DV%)       |
| Buildings              | 5 - 60           | 1.67% - 20.00% SL  |
| Furniture and fittings | 5 - 20           | 10.00% - 40.00% DV |
| Office equipment       | 5 - 10           | 20.00% - 40.00% DV |
| Plant and machinery    | 5 - 20           | 10.00% - 40.00% DV |
| Motor vehicles         | 5 - 10           | 20.00% - 40.00% DV |
| Library books          | 20               | 10.00% DV          |
| Computer hardware      | 3 - 10           | 20.00% - 67.00% DV |

Because of the unique nature of the Waimate Event Centre (WEC), specific depreciation rates have been applied to the components of this asset:

| WEC - Structure                          | 78 | 1.28% SL |
|--|----|----------|
| WEC - Roof                               | 48 | 2.08% SL |
| WEC - Building Plant                     | 28 | 3.57% SL |
| WEC - Services (inc Stormwater Services) | 43 | 2.33% SL |
| WEC - Internal Fit out                   | 33 | 3.03% SL |

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

### Intangible assets

#### Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) - Carbon credits

Purchased carbon credits are recognised at cost on acquisition. Free carbon credits received from the Crown are recognised at fair value on receipt. They are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually. They are derecognised when they are used to satisfy carbon emission obligations.

#### Software acquisition and development

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Subsequent staff training costs are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) when incurred.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

#### **Easements**

Easements are recognised at cost, being the costs directly attributable in bringing the asset to its intended use. Easements have an indefinite life and are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually.

#### Amortisation

ETS Carbon credits do not attract amortisation as they have an indefinite life. The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when an asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

Useful life (years) Amortisation rate (DV%)
Computer software 8 20%

### Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for indicators of impairment at each balance date. When there is an indicator of impairment the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

Value in use is depreciated replacement cost for an asset where the future economic benefits or service potential of the asset are not primarily dependent on the assets ability to generate net cash flows and where the entity would, if deprived of the asset, replace its remaining future economic benefits or service potential.

The value in use for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to the revaluation reserve. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit), a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

For assets not carried at a revalued amount (other than goodwill), the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

### Forestry assets

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated cost to sell for one growth cycle. Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected net cash flows discounted at a current market determined rate. This calculation is based on existing sustainable felling plans and assessments regarding growth, timber prices, felling costs and silvicultural costs and takes into consideration environmental, operational and market restrictions.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less estimated costs to sell and from a change in fair value less estimated costs to sell are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) when incurred.

#### Investment property

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at cost, including transaction costs.

After initial recognition, all investment property is measured at fair value as determined annually by an independent valuer.

Gains and losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

#### Trade and other payables

Creditors and other payables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

#### Borrowings

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value net of transactions costs incurred. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the balance date or if the borrowings are expected to be settled after 12 months of balance date.

#### Employee entitlements

#### Short-term employee entitlements

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay.

These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within twelve months, and sick leave.

A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that compensated absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

A liability and an expense is recognised for bonuses where the Council has a contractual obligation or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

### Long-term employee entitlements

### Long service leave

Employee benefits that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actual entitlement basis at current rates of pay accrued on the number of years service. Entitlements have not been calculated on an actual basis as this would not be significantly different from the method used. The calculations are based on likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlements information.

### Presentation of employee entitlements

Sick leave, annual leave, vested long service leave, and non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date, are classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

107

### Superannuation schemes

#### Defined benefit scheme

The Council pays employer contributions to the Defined Benefit Plan Contributors Scheme (the scheme), which is managed by the Board of Trustees of the National Provident Fund. The scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme.

Insufficient information is available to use defined benefit plan accounting, as it is not possible to determine from the terms of the scheme the extent to which the scheme's surplus or deficit will affect future contributions by individual employers, as there is no prescribed basis for allocation. The scheme is therefore accounted for as a defined contribution scheme.

#### Defined contribution scheme

Obligations for contributions KiwiSaver, SuperEasy, and other National Provident Fund schemes are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are recognised as an expense in the operating surplus/(deficit) when incurred.

#### Provisions

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that expenditures will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in "finance costs".

### Financial guarantee contracts

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the Council to make specified payments to reimburse the holder of the contract for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due.

Financial guarantee contracts are initially recognised at fair value, even if a payment under the guarantee is not considered probable. If a financial guarantee contract was issued in a standalone arms length transaction to an unrelated party, its fair value at inception is equal to the consideration received. When no consideration is received, a liability is recognised based on the probability that the Council will be required to reimburse a holder for a loss incurred discounted to present value. The portion of the guarantee that remains unrecognised, prior to discounting to fair value, is disclosed as a contingent liability.

Financial guarantees are subsequently measured at the initial recognition amount less any amortisation. However, if it is probable that expenditure will be required to settle a guarantee, then the provision for the guarantee is measured at the present value for the future expenditure.

#### Equity

Equity is the community's interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components:

- . Public equity accumulated funds
- . Asset revaluation reserves
- . Restricted reserves
- . Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure reserves

### Asset revaluation reserves

These reserves relate to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

### Restricted reserves

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision. The Council may alter them without references to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

### Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure reserves

This reserve comprises the cumulative net change in the fair value of fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure instruments.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

### Goods and services tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for debtors and other receivables and creditors and other payables, which are stated on a GST inclusive basis. GST not recoverable as input tax is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the Statement of Cash Flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

#### Cost allocation

The cost of service for each significant activity of Council has been derived using the cost allocation system outlined below:

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff time surveys, and floor area.

#### Statement of cash flows

Cash means cash balances on hand, held in bank accounts, demand deposits and other highly liquid investments in which Council invests as part of its day-to-day cash management. GST is disclosed net as disclosing gross amounts does not provide any further meaningful information.

Operating activities include cash received from all revenue sources and cash payments made for the supply of goods and services. Agency transactions are recognised as receipts and payments in the Statement of Cash Flows because they flow through the Council's main bank account.

Investing activities are those activities relating to the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets.

Financing activities comprise the change in equity and debt structure of the Council.

### Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements, estimates and assumptions have been made concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

### Critical judgments in applying Council's accounting policies

Management has exercised the following critical judgments in applying accounting policies for the year ended 30 June 2020:

### Classification of property

The Council owns a number of properties held to provide housing to the community. The receipt of market-based rental from these properties is incidental to holding them. The properties are held for service delivery objectives as part of the Council's social housing policy. The properties are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

109

# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Revenue   |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Rates (net of remissions) and rates penalties                     | 9,395                           | 9,937                        | 10,229                               | 10,507                       |
| Development and financial contributions                           | 83                              | 61                           | 63                                   | 63                           |
| Subsidies and grants  | 3,098                           | 3,160                        | 3,507                                | 3,507                        |
| Fees and charges  | 1,078                           | 1,015                        | 1,079                                | 1,036                        |
| Other revenue   | 2,159                           | 1,689                        | 1,706                                | 1,622                        |
| Total revenue   | 15,813                          | 15,863                       | 16,584                               | 16,735                       |
| Expenditure   |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Employment benefit expenses                                       | 3,883                           | 4,213                        | 4,544                                | 4,393                        |
| Depreciation and amortisation                                     | 4,472                           | 4,786                        | 4,910                                | 4,921                        |
| Finance costs   | 114                             | 182                          | 201                                  | 278                          |
| Other expenses  | 7,689                           | 7,384                        | 7,256                                | 7,435                        |
| Total expenditure   | 16,158                          | 16,564                       | 16,910                               | 17,026                       |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before tax                                      | (345)                           | (701)                        | (326)                                | (291)                        |
| Increase / (decrease) in restricted reserves                      | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Increase / (decrease) in revaluation reserves                     | 2,652                           | -                            | 32,686                               | 32,686                       |
| Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income | (15,002)                        | 3,150                        | 797                                  | 1,698                        |
| Total other comprehensive revenue and expenditure                 | (12,350)                        | 3,150                        | 33,483                               | 34,384                       |
| Total Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure                       | (12,695)                        | 2,449                        | 33,157                               | 34,093                       |

Note: The LTP Budgets for the Downlands Water Supply Joint Venture were prepared using the proportionate consolidation method whereby all revenue and expenditure is disclosed separately. Due to a change in accounting treatment for the 2019/20 Annual Plan, all revenue and expenditure is now disclosed using the equity method, and as such the targeted rates are not included in the proposed rates income for the 2019-20 Annual Plan.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Equity at start of year   | 433,510                         | 421,658                      | 406,725                              | 424,106                      |
| Total comprehensive income  | (12,695)                        | 2,449                        | 33,157                               | 34,093                       |
| Equity at end of year   | 420,815                         | 424,106                      | 439,882                              | 458,200                      |
| Components of equity  |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Retained earnings at start of year                                | 86,349                          | 92,762                       | 87,162                               | 91,610                       |
| Surplus / (deficit) after tax                                     | (345)                           | (701)                        | (326)                                | (291)                        |
| Transfers (to) / from restricted / council created reserves       | (1,338)                         | (451)                        | 3,810                                | (365)                        |
| Transfers (to) / from revaluation reserves                        |                                 | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Retained earning at end of year                                   | 84,667                          | 91,610                       | 90,646                               | 90,954                       |
| Revaluation reserves at start of year                             | 324,568                         | 314,044                      | 314,044                              | 314,044                      |
| Revaluation gains / (losses)                                      | 2,651                           | -                            | 32,686                               | 32,686                       |
| Revaluation reserves at end of year                               | 327,219                         | 314,044                      | 346,730                              | 346,729                      |
| Restricted / Council created reserves at start of year            | 1,869                           | (4,649)                      | (962)                                | (4,198)                      |
| Transfers (to) / from retained earnings                           | 1,338                           | 451                          | (3,810)                              | 365                          |
| Restricted / Council created reserves at end of year              | 3,207                           | (4,198)                      | (4,773)                              | (3,833)                      |
| Fair value through comprehensive revenue reserve at start of year | 20,724                          | 19,501                       | 6,481                                | 22,651                       |
| Transfers (to) / from comprehensive revenue                       | (15,002)                        | 3,150                        | 797                                  | 1,698                        |
| Fair value through comprehensive revenue reserve at end of year   | 5,722                           | 22,651                       | 7,278                                | 24,350                       |
| Equity at end of year   | 420,815                         | 424,106                      | 439,882                              | 458,200                      |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

111

# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|                                  | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Assets                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Current assets                   |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Cash and cash equivalents        | 4,199                           | 1,354                        | 1,620                                | 1,716                        |
| Trade and other receivables      | 1,796                           | 804                          | 754                                  | 804                          |
| Inventories                      | 96                              | 14                           | 94                                   | 14                           |
| Other financial assets           | 5                               | 643                          | 12                                   | 622                          |
| Total current assets             | 6,097                           | 2,814                        | 2,479                                | 3,155                        |
| Non-current assets               |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Property, plant and equipment    | 401,997                         | 394,692                      | 428,593                              | 430,786                      |
| Forestry assets                  | 1,727                           | 1,661                        | 1,827                                | 1,827                        |
| Intangible assets                | 293                             | 240                          | 186                                  | 211                          |
| Other financial assets           | 15,616                          | 32,823                       | 18,964                               | 34,521                       |
| Total non-current assets         | 419,632                         | 429,416                      | 449,569                              | 467,345                      |
| Total assets                     | 425,729                         | 432,230                      | 452,049                              | 470,500                      |
| Liabilities                      |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Current liabilities              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Trade and other payables         | 1,746                           | 1,463                        | 1,448                                | 1,463                        |
| Borrowings                       | 33                              | 23                           | 24                                   | 24                           |
| Provisions                       | 6                               | 6                            | 6                                    | 6                            |
| Derivative financial instruments | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Employment benefit liabilities   | 364                             | 410                          | 410                                  | 410                          |
| Total current liabilities        | 2,149                           | 1,902                        | 1,887                                | 1,902                        |
| Non-current liabilities          |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Provisions                       | 61                              | 61                           | 61                                   | 61                           |
| Derivative financial instruments | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Borrowings                       | 2,704                           | 6,161                        | 10,219                               | 10,336                       |
| Total non-current liabilities    | 2,765                           | 6,222                        | 10,280                               | 10,398                       |
| Equity                           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Public Equity                    | 84,664                          | 91,610                       | 90,646                               | 90,954                       |
| Other reserves                   | 336,151                         | 332,497                      | 349,235                              | 367,246                      |
| Total equity                     | 420,815                         | 424,106                      | 439,882                              | 458,200                      |
| Total liabilities and equity     | 425,729                         | 432,230                      | 452,049                              | 470,500                      |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | A -41                 |                       | A Diam                |                       |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|   | Actual                | LTP                   | Annual Plan           | LTP                   |
|   | 30 June 2018<br>\$000 | 30 June 2019<br>\$000 | 30 June 2020<br>\$000 | 30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
| Cash flows from operating activities                        |                       | ****                  |                       |                       |
| Cash was received from:                                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Receipts from rates revenue                                 | 9,345                 | 9,913                 | 10,190                | 10,483                |
| Interest received   | 101                   | 119                   | 3                     | 24                    |
| Dividends received  | 456                   | 754                   | 756                   | 754                   |
| Receipts from other revenue                                 | 5,054                 | 5,559                 | 5,470                 | 5,311                 |
|   | 14,956                | 16,345                | 16,418                | 16,572                |
| Cash was applied to:  |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Payments to suppliers and employees                         | 11,269                | 11,611                | 11,865                | 11,807                |
| Interest paid   | 114                   | 182                   | 201                   | 278                   |
|   | 11,383                | 11,793                | 12,066                | 12,085                |
| Net cash flow from operating activities                     | 3,573                 | 4,552                 | 4,352                 | 4,487                 |
|   |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Cash flows from investing activities                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Cash was received from:                                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment         | 15                    | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| Proceeds from sale of harvested forests                     | 284                   | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| Proceeds from sale of investments                           | 460                   | -                     | _                     | -                     |
| Proceeds from sale of Eric Batchelor subdivision sections   | 169                   | -                     | -                     |                       |
|   | 468                   | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| Cash was applied to:  |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Purchase of property, plant and equipment                   | 3,199                 | 6,760                 | 8,156                 | 8,291                 |
| Purchase of intangible assets                               | 130                   | 110                   | -                     | 10                    |
| Puruchase of silviculture capital expenditure               | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| Acquisition of investments                                  | 146                   |                       |                       |                       |
|   | 3,475                 | 6,870                 | 8,156                 | 8,301                 |
| Net cash flow from investing activities                     | (3,007)               | (6,870)               | (8,156)               | (8,301)               |
| Cash flows from financing activities                        |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Cash was received from:                                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Proceeds from borrowings                                    | -                     | 3,400                 | 4,200                 | 4,200                 |
|   | -                     | 3,400                 | 4,200                 | 4,200                 |
| Cash was applied to:  |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Repayment of borrowings                                     | 68                    | 23                    | 24                    | 24                    |
|   | 68                    | 23                    | 24                    | 24                    |
| Net cash flow from financing activities                     | (68)                  | 3,377                 | 4,176                 | 4,176                 |
|   |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Net increase / (decrease) in cash held                      | 498                   | 1,060                 | 372                   | 362                   |
| Add cash at start of year (1 July)                          | 3,701                 | 294                   | 1,248                 | 1,354                 |
| Balance at end of year (30 June)                            | 4,199                 | 1,354                 | 1,620                 | 1,716                 |
| Datation at situ of your (or outle)                         |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|   |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Represented by:  Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts | 4,199                 | 1,354                 | 1,620                 | 1,716                 |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

113

# PROSPECTIVE RECONCILIATION OF NET SURPLUS TO FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|  | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Operating Surplus / (deficit) from Group Statements                            |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Water Supply   | 140                             | (84)                         | (133)                                | (184)                        |
| Waste Management   | 25                              | (26)                         | (8)                                  | (8)                          |
| Stormwater   | 16                              | -                            | -                                    | (0)                          |
| Sewerage   | 76                              | 21                           | (37)                                 | 2                            |
| Roading and Footpaths  | (774)                           | (69)                         | 356                                  | 399                          |
| Organisation and Governance  | 171                             | 71                           | 248                                  | 156                          |
| District Planning & Regulatory Services  | 218                             | 31                           | (131)                                | (144)                        |
| Community Services   | (191)                           | (175)                        | (105)                                | (136)                        |
| Community Facilities   | (25)                            | (469)                        | (516)                                | (377)                        |
| Surplus / (deficit) per Statement of Comprehensive Income                      | (345)                           | (701)                        | (326)                                | (291)                        |
| Less donated assets and interest on internal borrowing not included in the FIS | _                               | -                            | -                                    | _                            |
| Surplus / (deficit) before vested assets and internal interest                 | (345)                           | (701)                        | (326)                                | (291)                        |
| Less capital grants, subsidies and donations                                   | (1,261)                         | (1,708)                      | (2,023)                              | (2,023)                      |
| Less development and financial contributions                                   | (83)                            | (61)                         | (63)                                 | (63)                         |
| Less revaluation (gains)/losses not included in the FIS                        | (379)                           | (165)                        | (166)                                | (166)                        |
| Add loss on sale and bad debts not included in the FIS                         | 232                             | 1                            | -                                    | 2                            |
| Add other non-cash items not included in the FIS                               | 518                             | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Add depreciation and amortisation not included in the FIS                      | 4,472                           | 4,786                        | 4,910                                | 4,921                        |
|  | 3,500                           | 2,853                        | 2,658                                | 2,671                        |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                                       | 3,155                           | 2,151                        | 2,332                                | 2,380                        |
| Balance as per Council FIS surplus/(deficit) of funding                        | 3,155                           | 2,151                        | 2,332                                | 2,380                        |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL AND TARGETED RATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|                                       | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| eneral and Targeted Rates             |                                 |                              |                                      | *                            |
| General Rates                         | 1,070                           | 1,100                        | 1,103                                | 1,124                        |
| Targeted Rates                        | 8,274                           | 8,813                        | 9,087                                | 9,358                        |
| Remissions                            | (40)                            | (40)                         | (41)                                 | (41                          |
| remissions                            | 9,304                           | 9,873                        | 10,149                               | 10,442                       |
| eneral and Targeted Rates by Activity |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Community Facilities                  |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Cemeteries                            | 33                              | 48                           | 63                                   | 5                            |
| Event Centre                          | 227                             | 397                          | 429                                  | 402                          |
| Parks and Public Spaces               | 547                             | 606                          | 674                                  | 662                          |
| Property                              | 109                             | 135                          | 162                                  | 170                          |
| Swimming Pool                         | 177                             | 207                          | 244                                  | 208                          |
| Community Services                    |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Community Support                     | 129                             | 127                          | 123                                  | 128                          |
| Economic Development and Promotions   | 213                             | 213                          | 187                                  | 199                          |
| Emergency Management                  | 136                             | 174                          | 174                                  | 17                           |
| Library                               | 348                             | 350                          | 354                                  | 35                           |
| District Planning & Reg. Serv.        |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Animal Management                     | 145                             | 40                           | 33                                   | 4                            |
| Building Control                      | 231                             | 171                          | 161                                  | 18                           |
| Environmental Services                | 124                             | 128                          | 123                                  | 13                           |
| Resource Management                   | 182                             | 170                          | 174                                  | 17-                          |
| Organisation and Governance           |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Community Representation              | 935                             | 823                          | 817                                  | 83                           |
| Investments and Finance               | (683)                           | (627)                        | (617)                                | (616                         |
| Strategy                              | 563                             | 566                          | 539                                  | 55                           |
| Roading and Footpaths                 | 2,346                           | 2,550                        | 2,737                                | 2,73                         |
| Water Supply                          |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Rural Water Supply                    | 1,332                           | 1,447                        | 1,291                                | 1,58                         |
| Urban Water Supply                    | 671                             | 720                          | 770                                  | 77                           |
| Sewerage and Sewage                   | 487                             | 526                          | 540                                  | 55                           |
| Waste Management                      | 945                             | 1,009                        | 1,039                                | 1,04                         |
| Stormwater                            | 107                             | 93                           | 129                                  | 10                           |
|                                       | 9,304                           | 9,873                        | 10,149                               | 10,44                        |
|                                       |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Rateable Units                        | 4,317                           | 4,289                        | 4,325                                | 4,289                        |
| Non-Rateable Units                    | 254                             | 169                          | 252                                  | 169                          |
|                                       | 4,571                           | 4,458                        | 4,577                                | 4,458                        |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

115

# PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Depreciation and Amortisation by Activity       |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Water Supply Group                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Rural Water Supply                              | 359                             | 401                          | 350                                  | 477                          |
| Urban Water Supply                              | 205                             | 230                          | 222                                  | 240                          |
| Waste Management Group                          | 44                              | 45                           | 48                                   | 45                           |
| Stormwater Group                                | 33                              | 36                           | 46                                   | 37                           |
| Sewerage Group                                  | 207                             | 216                          | 248                                  | 216                          |
| Roading and Footpaths Group                     | 2,734                           | 2,853                        | 2,878                                | 2,856                        |
| Organisation and Governance Group               |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Central Administration                          | 141                             | 204                          | 227                                  | 227                          |
| Community Representation                        | 1                               | 1                            | 1                                    | 1                            |
| Investments and Finance                         | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Strategy  | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| District Planning and Regulatory Services Group |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Animal Management                               | 3                               | 9                            | 8                                    | 9                            |
| Building Control                                | 9                               | 11                           | 17                                   | 17                           |
| Environmental Services                          | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Resource Management                             | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Community Services Group                        |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Economic Development and Promotions             |                                 | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Emergency Management                            | 30                              | 24                           | 19                                   | 19                           |
| Library   | 52                              | 68                           | 64                                   | 69                           |
| Community Facilities Group                      |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Camping   | 87                              | 102                          | 114                                  | 105                          |
| Cemeteries                                      | 13                              | 11                           | 27                                   | 14                           |
| Event Centre                                    | 150                             | 152                          | 127                                  | 151                          |
| Parks and Public Spaces                         | 136                             | 123                          | 164                                  | 129                          |
| Property  | 235                             | 245                          | 292                                  | 254                          |
| Swimming Pool                                   | 32                              | 56                           | 57                                   | 53                           |
| Total Depreciation and Amortisation             | 4,472                           | 4,786                        | 4,910                                | 4,921                        |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# PROSPECTIVE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF DEBT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|  | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Internal Debt                              |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Waimate Event Centre *Note                 | 2,787                           | 2,716                        | 2,692                                | 2,692                        |
| Roading and Bridge Replacements Loan *Note | 398                             | 358                          | 536                                  | 511                          |
| Urban Water Scheme *Note                   | 1,262                           | 2,522                        | 3,082                                | 3,252                        |
| Waste Management - Disposal                | 572                             | 549                          | 527                                  | 527                          |
| Sewerage *Note                             | 1,009                           | 1,372                        | 934                                  | 1,434                        |
| Stormwater *Note                           |                                 | 150                          | 580                                  | 250                          |
| Total Internal Loans                       | 6,028                           | 7,667                        | 8,351                                | 8,666                        |
| External Debt                              | 2,737                           | 6,184                        | 10,242                               | 10,360                       |
| Total Debt                                 | 8,765                           | 13,851                       | 18,593                               | 19,026                       |
| Total Debt (excluding items as noted)      | 5,978                           | 9,456                        | 13,244                               | 13,684                       |

<sup>\*</sup> Note - The above loans identified, while classified as Internal Debt, are also either fully or partially funded from External Borrowings / Debt so are effectively double counted in the above table.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

117

# PROSPECTIVE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Water Supply Group  |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Rural Water   |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Cannington - Renewals   | -                               | 5                            | 5                                    | 5                            |
| Cannington - Drinking Water Compliance Upgrade                  | -                               | 700                          | -                                    | -                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Renewals                                       | 4                               | 20                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Filtration/Coagulation                         | 12                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Drinking Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade | -                               | 400                          | -                                    | -                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Simmons Pumphouse Panel and Telemetry          | -                               | -                            | 23                                   | 23                           |
| Hook / Waituna - Simmons Pumphouse Pump 2 Renewal               | -                               | 6                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Tekit Pumphouse Pump 2 Renewal                 | -                               | -                            | 3                                    | 3                            |
| Hook / Waituna - Garlands Road Chlorine Analyser (Monitoring)   | -                               | -                            | 16                                   | 16                           |
| Lower Waihao - Renewals   | 5                               | 5                            | 5                                    | 5                            |
| Lower Waihao - Drinking Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade   | 7                               | 15                           | 797                                  | 797                          |
| Lower Waihao - Lower Waihao Reservoir Telemetry Renewal         | -                               | -                            | 9                                    | 8                            |
| Lower Waihao - Old Ferry Rd 150mm AC Renewal                    | -                               | 40                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Sullivan - Tavistock 80AC 1000m              | 33                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Water Main Renewals                          | -                               | 17                           | _                                    | -                            |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Wilton - 2500m 80mm PVC + 400m 32 OD         | -                               | -                            | 28                                   | 28                           |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Tavistock Bore - Treatment Filter & UV       | -                               | 167                          | _                                    | -                            |
| Waihaorunga - Renewals  | -                               | 4                            | _                                    | -                            |
| Waihaorunga - Drink Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade       | -                               | 8                            | _                                    | 514                          |
| Waikakahi - Renewals  |                                 | 5                            | 5                                    | 5                            |
| Waikakahi - Drinking Water Intake/Plant Compliance Upgrade      | -                               | 15                           | 1,439                                | 1,439                        |
| Waikakahi - Dyer/Cochrane - 800m 40 OD                          |                                 | 5                            | -,                                   | -                            |
| Waikakahi - Elephant Hill Rd Dyer -1.5km 63 OD (16bar), 1km     |                                 | 29                           | _                                    | _                            |
| Waikakahi - H Dyer Back Face                                    |                                 | 5                            | _                                    | _                            |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry - Claytons Resevior                       | _                               | 8                            | _                                    | _                            |
| Waikakahi - Telemetry - Dog Kennel Repeater                     |                                 | 8                            | _                                    | _                            |
| Waikakahi - Pump 2 Renewal                                      |                                 | 28                           | _                                    | _                            |
| Trainatain T amp 2 Noticital                                    | 61                              | 1,488                        | 2,331                                | 2,844                        |
| Urban Water   | •                               | .,                           | 2,001                                | 2,011                        |
| Urban Water - Rising Main Renewals                              | 37                              | 214                          | 220                                  | 220                          |
| Urban Water - Lateral Renewals                                  | 33                              | 60                           | 62                                   | 62                           |
| Urban Water - AC Water Main Renewals                            | 28                              | 110                          | 113                                  | 113                          |
| Urban Water - CI Water Main Renewals                            | -                               | 160                          | 164                                  | 164                          |
| Urban Water - Urban Plant Redundancy                            | 39                              | -                            |                                      | -                            |
| Urban Water - Pressure Management                               | -                               | -                            | 77                                   | 77                           |
| Urban Water - Tim Rd Retic Sub Pump 1 Harmonic Filter           | -                               | 25                           | _                                    | -                            |
| Urban Water - Man Rd Plant - Treatment Filter & UV              |                                 | 167                          | _                                    | _                            |
| Urban Water - Tim Rd Plant - Treatment Filter & UV              | -                               | -                            | 279                                  | 279                          |
| Urban Water - Waimate Reservoir Chlorine Analyser               |                                 | _                            | 16                                   | 16                           |
| Urban Water - Telemetry - Waimate Reservoir                     |                                 | 8                            |                                      | -                            |
| Urban Water - Fire Hydrant Upstand with Meter                   | -                               | 2                            | _                                    | _                            |
| Urban Water - General Capital                                   | 2                               | -                            |                                      | _                            |
| Urban Water - Waimate Reservoir 240V Switch Board               | -                               | -                            | 8                                    | 8                            |
|   | 139                             | 746                          | 940                                  | 940                          |
| Water Supply Group Total  | 200                             | 2,234                        | 3,270                                | 3,783                        |

118 WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# PROSPECTIVE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Waste Management  |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Waste Management - Wheelie Bin Replacements                   | 4                               | 3                            | 3                                    | 3                            |
| Waste Management - Public Refuse/Recycle Bins - Public Toilet | -                               | 4                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Waste Management - Public Refuse/Recycle Bins - Boland Park   |                                 | -                            | 4                                    | 4                            |
| Waste Management Total  | 4                               | 7                            | 7                                    | 7                            |
| Stormwater Total  |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Stormwater - Manse Street (Town Belt to Harris)               | -                               | 39                           | _                                    | -                            |
| Stormwater - Belt Street to Town Belt                         | -                               | 40                           | _                                    | -                            |
| Stormwater - Consent & Management Plan                        | 11                              | -                            | _                                    | -                            |
| Stormwater - Pipeline, New Sumps Intersection Shearman/Glasg  | -                               | 104                          | _                                    | _                            |
| Stormwater - Weather Station                                  | -                               | 7                            | _                                    | _                            |
| Stormwater - Queen Street Upgrade                             |                                 | _                            | 134                                  | 134                          |
| Stormwater - Herbert St 225 Iron Pipe Crossing                |                                 | _                            | 6                                    | 6                            |
| Stormwater - CCTV Assessment of Mains                         |                                 | 5                            | _                                    |                              |
| Stormwater Total  | 11                              | 195                          | 140                                  | 140                          |
| Saumana   |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Sewerage  | 200                             | 22                           | 242                                  | 242                          |
| Sewer - Waimate Urban Renewals                                | 26                              | 22                           | 242                                  | 242                          |
| Sewer - Mill Road Extension                                   | 5                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Sewer - Aerator 1   | -                               | -                            | 34                                   | 34                           |
| Sewer - Edward Street Upgrade (Renewal)                       | -                               | 551                          | -                                    | -                            |
| Sewer - Cable Extension for Aerator 1                         | -                               | -                            | 20                                   | 20                           |
| Sewer - Smoke Testing Equipment                               | -                               | -                            | 4                                    | 4                            |
| Sewer - Weather Station - at WWTP                             | -                               | 6                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Sewer - Permanent D.O. Probe and control - Dual Probe         | -                               | -                            | 10                                   | 10                           |
| Sewer - Telemetry - WWTP                                      | -                               | 8                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Sewer - WWTP Repair of Riprap wall on Ponds                   | -                               | 40                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Sewer - WWTP Alarming/Monitoring of Out flow Meter            | -                               | -                            | 4                                    | 4                            |
| Sewer - Disposal Field Border Dyke Maintenance                |                                 | 11                           | -                                    |                              |
| Sewerage Total  | 31                              | 638                          | 314                                  | 314                          |
| Roading and Footpaths Group                                   |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Roading - Resealing   | 1,203                           | 1,250                        | 1,278                                | 1,278                        |
| Roading - Drainage Construction                               | 291                             | 195                          | 199                                  | 199                          |
| Roading - Culvert Replacement                                 | 133                             | 107                          | 109                                  | 109                          |
| Roading - Kerb and Channel Renewal                            | 2                               | 123                          | 126                                  | 126                          |
| Roading - Concrete Ford Renewal                               | -                               | 45                           | 46                                   | 46                           |
| Roading - Pavement Rehabilitation                             | 110                             | 301                          | 308                                  | 308                          |
| Roading - Structures Component Replacements                   | 152                             | 152                          | 155                                  | 155                          |
| Roading - Sign Renewal  | 60                              | 59                           | 60                                   | 60                           |
| Roading - Lighting Renewal                                    | -                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Roading - Minor Improvements                                  | 380                             | 330                          | 337                                  | 337                          |
| Roading - Bridge Improvements                                 | -                               | -                            | 463                                  | 463                          |
| Roading - Footpath Renewal                                    | 107                             | 150                          | 153                                  | 153                          |
| Roading - Minor Improvements (Non Subsidised)                 | -                               | 25                           | 26                                   | 26                           |
| Roading - Seal Extensions                                     | -                               | 50                           | 51                                   | 51                           |
| Roading - Development   | _                               | 60                           | 61                                   | 61                           |
| Roading - Street Lighting Development                         | _                               | -                            | 100                                  | -                            |
| Roading and Footpaths Group Total                             | 2,436                           | 2,847                        | 3,472                                | 3,372                        |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

119

# PROSPECTIVE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

| TOR THE TERM ENDED OF OURE LOLD                                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|   | Actual                | LTP                   | Annual Plan           | LTP                   |
|   | 30 June 2018<br>\$000 | 30 June 2019<br>\$000 | 30 June 2020<br>\$000 | 30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
| Organisation and Governance Group                                     |                       | 4000                  | <b>V</b>              |                       |
| Central Administration  |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Corporate Services - Vehicle Replacement                              | 28                    | 30                    | 36                    | 36                    |
| Corporate Services - Cleaners Vehicle                                 | _                     | 35                    | -                     | -                     |
| Corporate Services - Magiq Performance & EPO Upgrades                 | 64                    | -                     |                       |                       |
| Corporate Services - Magiq Upgrade V4.0                               | 17                    | _                     |                       |                       |
| Corporate Services - Community CCTV                                   | 45                    |                       |                       |                       |
| Corporate Services - Computers / Hardware                             | 6                     | 15                    | 15                    | 15                    |
| Corporate Services - General  | 4                     | 10                    | -                     | -                     |
| Corporate Services - Telephone/PABX Upgrade                           | -                     | 10                    | 15                    | 15                    |
| Corporate Services - Telephone/PABA Opgrade  Corporate Services - UPS | 3                     | -                     | 15                    | 15                    |
| Corporate Services - Orto Corporate Services - Network Switches x 5   | 3                     | _                     | 15                    | 13                    |
|   | _                     | _                     | 9                     |                       |
| Corporate Services - Workstations x 6                                 | -                     | -                     | 2                     | -                     |
| Corporate Services - Firewall   | 2                     | 15                    | 15                    | 15                    |
| Corporate Services - Furniture & Fittings                             |                       |                       | 15                    |                       |
| Corporate Services - Magiq Upgrades                                   | 27                    | 10                    | _                     | 10                    |
| Corporate Services - Single Customer Database                         | 7                     | -                     | 5                     | 5                     |
| Utilities - Sundry Plant Renewals                                     |                       | 22                    | 6                     | 5                     |
| Utilities - Data Loggers  | -                     | -                     |                       | -                     |
| Utilities - Vehicle Replacement                                       | -                     | -                     | 33                    | 33                    |
| Utilities - Vehicle Replacement                                       | -                     | - 40                  | 33                    | 33                    |
| Utilities - Vehicle Replacement                                       | -                     | 13                    | -                     | -                     |
| Utilities - Vehicle Replacement                                       | -                     | 32                    | -                     | -                     |
| Utilities - Water Technician New Vehicle                              | -                     | -                     | 49                    | 49                    |
| Roading - Vehicle Replacement   | -                     | -                     | 33                    | 33                    |
| Roading - Vehicle Replacement   | -                     | -                     | 33                    | 33                    |
| Roading - Vehicle Replacement   | -                     | 32                    | _                     | -                     |
| Roading - Office Equipment  | -                     | -                     | 5                     | -                     |
| Asset Management - SCADA  | -                     | 9                     | -                     | -                     |
| Parks - Plant and Machinery   | -                     | 8                     | 8                     | 8                     |
| Parks - Walker Mower Replacement                                      | -                     | 41                    | 42                    | -                     |
| Parks - John Deere Tractor Replacement                                | -                     | 84                    | -                     | -                     |
| Parks - Vehicle Replacement   | -                     | 32                    | -                     | -                     |
| Parks - Vehicle Replacement   | -                     | 32                    | -                     | -                     |
| Parks - Vehicle Replacement   |                       | 32                    | -                     | -                     |
| Organisation and Governance Group Total                               | 204                   | 452                   | 369                   | 300                   |
| District Planning & Regulatory Comities Comme                         |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| District Planning & Regulatory Services Group                         |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Animal Management Vehicle Penlacement                                 |                       | 27                    |                       |                       |
| Animal Management - Vehicle Replacement                               |                       | 37                    | -                     |                       |
| Building Control  | -                     | 37                    | •                     | -                     |
| Building Control  |                       |                       |                       | 0.1                   |
| Building Control - Vehicle Replacement                                | -                     | -                     | 31                    | 31                    |
| Building Control - Vehicle Replacement                                | -                     | -                     | 31                    | 31                    |
| Software - Online Building Consents                                   |                       | 20                    | -                     |                       |
| District Planning & Possulatory Services Grown Tatal                  |                       | 20                    | 61                    | 61                    |
| District Planning & Regulatory Services Group Total                   |                       | 57                    | 61                    | 61                    |

120 WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# PROSPECTIVE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|  | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Community Services Group                                 |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Library  |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Library - Books  | 51                              | 60                           | 61                                   | 61                           |
| Software - Online Booking System                         | _                               | 60                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Community Services Group Total                           | 51                              | 120                          | 61                                   | 61                           |
| Community Facilities Group                               |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Camping  |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Waitaki Lakes - SCADA Water Monitoring System            | 1                               |                              | -                                    | -                            |
| Waitaki Lakes - Pipe Renewals                            | -                               | 10                           | 10                                   | 10                           |
| Waitaki Lakes - Chlorine Dosing Te Aka & Waitangi        | -                               | 48                           | 31                                   | 31                           |
| Waitaki Lakes - Vehicle Replacement                      | -                               | 32                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Victoria Park Camp - Driveway Reseal                     | -                               | 8                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Victoria Park Camp - Driveway Reseal (Tennant St Cabins) | -                               | 25                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Victoria Park Camp - Upgrade Tennant St Cabins           | 13                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Victoria Park Camp - Appliances                          | 3                               | 5                            | 5                                    | 5                            |
| Victoria Park Camp - Upgrade Power Points                | -                               | 18                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Knottingley Park Camp - Power Points                     |                                 | 10                           | -                                    | -                            |
|  | 17                              | 156                          | 46                                   | 46                           |
| Cemeteries   |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Cemetery - Storage Shed / Building                       | 7                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Cemetery - Concrete Storage Large Bins                   | -                               | -                            | 10                                   | -                            |
| Cemetery - Walker Mower Replacement                      |                                 | -                            | -                                    | 42                           |
| Event Centre   | 7                               | -                            | 10                                   | 42                           |
| Landscaping Improvements                                 | -                               | 40                           | 41                                   | 41                           |
| Building - Internal Fitout (WDCF Funds)                  | 39                              | -                            | _                                    | -                            |
| Miscellaneous Purchases                                  | 4                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Software - Online Booking System                         | -                               | 20                           | -                                    | -                            |
|  | 42                              | 60                           | 41                                   | 41                           |
| Parks and Public Spaces                                  |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Morven Reserve - Relocate Playground                     | 1                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Victoria Park - Pavilion Upgrade                         | -                               | -                            | 130                                  | -                            |
| Victoria Park - Sundry Plant                             | 8                               | 7                            | 7                                    | 7                            |
| Victoria Park - Replace Ausplay Playground               | 209                             | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Victoria Park - 1.6m Grab for Tractor                    | -                               | -                            | 10                                   | -                            |
| Victoria Park - Picnic Tables                            | -                               | -                            | 5                                    | -                            |
| Victoria Park - Bench Seats                              | -                               | -                            | 10                                   | -                            |
| Victoria Park - Parks Officer Motor Vehicle              | 30                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Knottingley Park - Reseal Driveway                       | 3                               | 25                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Knottingley Park - Replace Culvert and Small Bridge      | -                               | 18                           | _                                    | -                            |
| Knottingley Park - Replace 2 See Saws                    | 1                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Knottingley Park - Playground Matting                    | -                               | -                            | 72                                   | 72                           |
| Knottingley Park - Geogrid Matting                       | -                               | -                            | 30                                   | -                            |
| Knottingley Park - Picnic Tables                         |                                 | -                            | 5                                    | _                            |
|  | 252                             | 50                           | 269                                  | 79                           |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

121

# PROSPECTIVE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### PROSPECTIVE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|  | Actual<br>30 June 2018<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2019<br>\$000 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 | LTP<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Property   |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Property - Washdown Concrete Pad and Interceptor | -                               | -                            | 12                                   | -                            |
| Property - Reseal Michael Street Yard            | 9                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Property - Tennant Street Dwelling               | 2                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Local Govt Centre - Meeting Room Refurbishment   | -                               | 30                           | -                                    | -                            |
| Local Govt Centre - Sundry Purchases             | 2                               | 5                            | 5                                    | 5                            |
| Local Govt Centre - Floor Coverings              | -                               | -                            | 31                                   | 31                           |
| Local Govt Centre - Heatpumps                    | -                               | 10                           | 10                                   | 10                           |
| Community Housing - Replacement Stoves           | -                               | -                            | 3                                    | 3                            |
| Community Housing - Hot Water Cylinders          | -                               | 5                            | 5                                    | 5                            |
| Public Toilets - Victoria Park Playground        | 44                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
|  | 57                              | 50                           | 66                                   | 54                           |
| Swimming   |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Swimming Pool - Heating Channel in Main Pool     | -                               | -                            | 30                                   | -                            |
| Swimming Pool - Plant and Equipment              | 6                               | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Swimming Pool - Inflatables                      | -                               | 4                            | -                                    | -                            |
| Swimming Pool - Replace Heating System           | 10                              | -                            | -                                    | -                            |
|  | 16                              | 4                            | 30                                   | _                            |
| Community Facilities Group Total                 | 392                             | 320                          | 462                                  | 262                          |
|  |                                 |                              |                                      |                              |
| Total Capital Expenditure                        | 3,328                           | 6,870                        | 8,156                                | 8,301                        |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

### **FINANCIAL RESERVES**

The following statement of financial reserves concerns Restricted Reserves and council created reserves included in Council's equity.

Council has several types of council created reserves, which are maintained by the council for a specific purpose. These funds are categorised as follows:

- Council created General Reserves
- Council created Civic Amenities Rate Reserves
- Council created Targeted Rate Reserves
- Council created Internal Loan Reserves
- Asset Renewal Reserves

| Restricted Reserves Reserve             | Opening<br>Balance<br>1 July 2019<br>\$000 | Deposits<br>\$000 | Withdrawals<br>\$000 | Closing<br>Balance<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|--|-------------------|----------------------|---|
| Endowment Land                          | 228  | -                 | -                    | 228   |
| Downlands Asset Replacement Reserve     | 659  | -                 | -                    | 659   |
| Downlands Capital Contributions         | 15   | -                 | -                    | 15  |
| Perpetual Graves Reserve                | 93   | -                 | -                    | 93  |
| Esplanade Reserve                       | 46   | -                 | -                    | 46  |
| Subdivision Contribution Reserve        | 405  | 20                | (45)                 | 380   |
| Friends of Knottingley Park             | 5  | -                 | -                    | 5   |
| Library Bequests                        | 211  | -                 | -                    | 211   |
| Waste Minimisation Reserve              | 182  | 32                | (6)                  | 208   |
| Te Aka Road Grant - Rockfall Protection | 62   | -                 | -                    | 62  |
| Te Aka Road Grant - Recreational        | 84   | -                 | -                    | 84  |
| Waimate District Community Complex      | 197  | -                 | -                    | 197   |
| Heritage Grant                          | 6  | -                 | -                    | 6   |
| Ministry of Youth Development Grant     | 27   | -                 | -                    | 27  |
| Total Restricted Reserves               | 2,220                                      | 52                | (51)                 | 2,221                                       |

### Council Created General Reserves

Separate Accounts are maintained for each activity to ensure that the funds are held and used for the specific purpose intended.

|  | Opening<br>Balance |          |             | Closing<br>Balance |
|--|--------------------|----------|-------------|--------------------|
|  | 1 July 2019        | Deposits | Withdrawals | 30 June 2020       |
| Reserve                                | \$000              | \$000    | \$000       | \$000              |
| General Reserves                       | 1,051              | -        | (106)       | 945                |
| Property Reserve                       | (77)               | -        | (27)        | (104)              |
| Community Housing                      | (200)              | -        | -           | (200)              |
| Forestry Reserve                       | (30)               | -        | (44)        | (74)               |
| Camping                                | 580                | -        | (172)       | 408                |
| Rates Smoothing Reserve                | 468                | -        | (144)       | 324                |
| Total Council Created General Reserves | 1,792              | -        | (492)       | 1,300              |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

123

### **FINANCIAL RESERVES**

For each reserve the below specifies the purpose of that Reserve/Fund, and the Council Activity to which it relates.

| stricted Reserves                           | Purpose  | Council Activity        |
|---|--|-------------------------|
| Discretionary                               |  |                         |
| Perpetual Graves                            | Future development of cemeteries in the District                     | Cemeteries              |
| Esplanade                                   | To purchase/develop esplanade strips or reserves                     | Parks and Public Spaces |
| Subdivision Contribution                    | Development of recreational reserves in the Waimate district         | Parks and Public Spaces |
| Waste Minimisation                          | Waste Levy revenue received to fund waste minimisation initiatives   | Waste Management        |
| Restricted                                  |  |                         |
| Endowment Land                              | Purchase of endowment land   | Property                |
| Te Aka Road Grant - Rock<br>fall Protection | Rock fall protection at Te Akatarawa Road                            | Roading                 |
| Te Aka Road Grant -<br>Recreational         | Development of public recreational areas adjoining Te Akatarawa Road | Camping                 |
| Waimate Event Centre                        | Investigation and/or refurbishment of the Waimate Event Centre       | Property                |
| Heritage Grant Reserve                      | Heritage protection in the community                                 | Community Support       |
| Ministry of Youth<br>Development Grant      | Youth development in the community                                   | Community Support       |
| Trusts                                      |  |                         |
| Friends of Knottingley Park                 | Beautification of Knottingley Park                                   | Parks and Public Spaces |
| Library Bequests                            | Purchase of Library Books  | Library                 |
| Non-cash                                    |  |                         |
| Downlands Asset<br>Replacement              | Asset Replacement for Downlands Water Scheme                         | Water Supply            |
| Downlands Capital<br>Contributions          | Capital Contributions for Downlands Water Scheme                     | Water Supply            |

### **General Reserves**

| General Reserves        | General funds accumulated/borrowed over time   | Investments and Finance, Building<br>Control, Emergency Management,<br>Regulatory Services, Animal<br>Management, Community<br>Representation, Strategy, Central<br>Administration, Economic<br>Development and Promotions,<br>Community Support and Stormwater<br>Drainage |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| Property Reserve        | Funds accumulated over time for Council property, including Rental<br>Property, Local Government Centre, Waimate Airport, Waimate Event<br>Centre and Queen Street Subdivision | Property  |
| Community Housing       | Funds accumulated/borrowed over time for Community Housing   | Property  |
| Forestry Reserve        | Funds accumulated/borrowed over time for Forestry  | Forestry  |
| Camping                 | Funds accumulated over time for Camping facilities at Waitaki Lakes,<br>Victoria Camp, Knottingley Park Camp and St Andrews Recreational<br>Reserve Camp                       | Camping   |
| Rates Smoothing Reserve | To spread the funding of specific expenditure items over a number of years to smooth the rates impact, e.g. District Plan revenue and expenditure                              | Resource Management   |

### Civic Amenities Rate Reserve

| Civic Amenities Rate<br>Reserve | Civic Amenities rates accumulated funds over time for activities subject to the Civic Amenities Rate | Property, Library, Cemeteries, Parks<br>and Public Spaces, Swimming, and<br>Waste Management |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
|---------------------------------|--|--|

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

### Council Created Civic Amenities Rate Reserve

Separate Accounts are maintained for each activity to ensure that the funds are held and used for the specific purpose intended.

|  | Opening     |          |             | Closing      |  |
|--|-------------|----------|-------------|--------------|--|
|  | Balance     |          |             | Balance      |  |
|  | 1 July 2019 | Deposits | Withdrawals | 30 June 2020 |  |
| Reserve                                      | \$000       | \$000    | \$000       | \$000        |  |
| Council Created Civic Amenities Rate Reserve | 1,125       |          | - (135)     | 991          |  |

### **Council Created Targeted Rate Reserves**

Separate Accounts are maintained for each activity to ensure that the funds are held and used for the specific purpose intended.

|  | Opening<br>Balance<br>1 July 2019 | Deposits | Withdrawals | Closing<br>Balance<br>30 June 2020 |
|--|-----------------------------------|----------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| Reserve                                      | \$000                             | \$000    | \$000       | \$000                              |
| Urban Water Scheme                           | (82)                              | -        | (26)        | (108)                              |
| Sewerage                                     | 331                               | -        | (37)        | 293                                |
| Waste Management - Collection                | 143                               | -        | (34)        | 109                                |
| Roading Reserve                              | (599)                             | -        | -           | (599)                              |
| Rural Water Scheme Operating Reserves        |                                   |          |             |                                    |
| Cannington / Motukaika                       | 72                                | -        | (5)         | 66                                 |
| Cattle Creek                                 | (16)                              | -        | -           | (16)                               |
| Hook / Waituna                               | (141)                             | -        | (76)        | (217)                              |
| Lower Waihao                                 | 146                               | -        | (4)         | 142                                |
| Otaio / Makikihi                             | 109                               | -        | (43)        | 66                                 |
| Waihaorunga                                  | (72)                              | -        | (6)         | (78)                               |
| Waikakahi                                    | (4)                               | -        | (13)        | (17)                               |
| Total Council Created Targeted Rate Reserves | (114)                             | (0)      | (244)       | (358)                              |

### Council Created Internal Loan Reserves

Separate internal loan accounts are maintained for each activity where a loan is required to fund specific projects. These loans are repaid and funded according to the revenue and financing policy.

|  | Opening<br>Balance |          |             | Closing<br>Balance |
|--|--------------------|----------|-------------|--------------------|
|  | 1 July 2019        | Deposits | Withdrawals | 30 June 2020       |
| Reserve                                      | \$000              | \$000    | \$000       | \$000              |
| Waimate Event Centre                         | (2,716)            | 24       | -           | (2,692)            |
| Roading and Bridge Replacements Loan         | (358)              | 20       | (197)       | (536)              |
| Urban Water Scheme                           | (2,522)            | 40       | (600)       | (3,082)            |
| Waste Management - Disposal                  | (549)              | 22       | -           | (527)              |
| Sewerage                                     | (972)              | 38       | -           | (934)              |
| Stormwater                                   | (600)              | 20       | -           | (580)              |
| Total Council Created Internal Loan Reserves | (7,717)            | 164      | (797)       | (8,351)            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

125

| argeted Rate Reserves            | Purpose   | Council Activity    |
|----------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Urban Water Scheme               | General funds accumulated/borrowed for operation of the Waimate Urban Water Supply        | Water Supply        |
| Sewerage                         | General funds accumulated/borrowed for operation of the Waimate Urban<br>Sewerage Network | Sewerage and Sewage |
| Waste Management -<br>Collection | General funds accumulated for the operation of Waste Management                           | Waste Management    |
| Roading                          | Funds accumulated for operation of the roading activity                                   | Roading             |
| Rural Water Scheme Op            | perating Reserves   |                     |
| Cannington/Motukaika             | Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme                                | Water Supply        |
| Cattle Creek                     | Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme                                | Water Supply        |
| Hook/Waituna                     | Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme                                | Water Supply        |
| Lower Waihao                     | Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme                                | Water Supply        |
| Otaio/Makikihi                   | Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme                                | Water Supply        |
| Waihaorunga                      | Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme                                | Water Supply        |
| Waikakahi                        | Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme                                | Water Supply        |

### Internal Loan Reserves

| Waimate Event Centre               | Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service | Property            |
|------------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| Roading and Bridge<br>Replacements | Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service | Roading             |
| Urban Water Scheme                 | Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service | Water Supply        |
| Sewerage                           | Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service | Sewerage and Sewage |
| Waste Management -<br>Disposal     | Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service | Waste Management    |

### Asset Renewal Reserves

### General Asset Renewal Reserves

| General Reserves  | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement  | Investments and Finance, Building<br>Control, Resource Management,<br>Emergency Management, Regulatory<br>Services, Dog and Animal Control,<br>Community Representation, Strategy,<br>Managing Services, Economic<br>Development and Promotions, and<br>Community Support |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Property Reserve  | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement  | Property  |
| Community Housing | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement  | Property  |
| Forestry Reserve  | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement  | Forestry  |
| Camping           | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement for Camping facilities at Waitaki Lakes, Victoria Camp, Knottingley Park Camp and St Andrews Recreational Reserve Camp | Camping   |
| Stormwater        | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement  | Stormwater Drainage   |

### Civic Amenities Rate Asset Renewal Reserve

| Civic Amenities Rate Asset<br>Renewal Reserve | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement for activities subject to the Civic Amenities Rate | Property, Library, Cemeteries, Parks<br>and Public Spaces, Swimming, and<br>Waste Management |
|---|---|--|
|---|---|--|

### Targeted Rate Asset Renewal Reserves

| Sewerage                         | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement | Sewerage and Sewage |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| Waste Management -<br>Collection | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement | Waste Management    |
| Roading Reserve                  | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement | Roading             |
| Urban Water Scheme               | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement | Water Supply        |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

### **Asset Renewal Reserves**

Separate Asset Renewal Accounts are maintained for each activity to ensure that the funds are held and used for the specific purpose intended.

| Reserve   | Opening<br>Balance<br>1 July 2019<br>\$000 | Deposits<br>\$000 | Withdrawals<br>\$000 | Closing<br>Balance<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|---|--|-------------------|----------------------|---|
| General Asset Renewal Reserves                        | \$000                                      | \$000             | \$000                | \$000                                       |
| General Asset Renewal Reserves                        | 246  | 272               | (430)                | 87  |
| Property Reserve                                      | 1.066                                      | 173               | (99)                 | 1,141                                       |
| Community Housing                                     | 519  | 38                | (8)                  | 550   |
| Forestry Reserve                                      | (85)                                       | -                 | (0)                  | (85   |
| Camping   | 47   | 114               | (46)                 | 115   |
| Stormwater  | (47)                                       | 146               | (140)                | (41   |
| Civic Amenities Rate Asset Renewal Reserves           | (47)                                       | 140               | (140)                | (41   |
| Civic Amenities Rate Asset Renewal Reserves           | (366)                                      | 321               | (370)                | (416  |
| Targeted Rate Asset Renewal Reserves                  | (300)                                      | 321               | (370)                | (410  |
| Sewerage  | (28)                                       | 210               | (314)                | (131  |
| Waste Management - Collection                         | 203  | 32                | (7)                  | 228   |
| Roading Reserve                                       | 6  | 3.442             | (3,472)              | (24   |
| Urban Water Scheme                                    | 69   | 782               | (940)                | (88   |
| Rural Water Schemes                                   | 03   | 702               | (940)                | (00)  |
| Cannington / Motukaika                                | 139  | 19                | (5)                  | 153   |
| Cattle Creek  | 9  | 1                 | (5)                  | 10  |
| Hook / Waituna  | (83)                                       | 83                | (42)                 | (43   |
| Lower Waihao  | (197)                                      | 53                | (811)                | (956  |
| Otaio / Makikihi                                      | (197)                                      | 72                | (28)                 | (149  |
|   | (194)                                      | 18                | (20)                 | (149  |
| Waikakahi   |  |                   | (4.444)              |   |
| Waikakahi<br>Total Asset Renewal Reserves             | 347<br>1,731                               | 72<br>5,850       | (1,444)<br>(8,156)   | (1,025<br>(575                              |
| IOMI Waser Inclicator Meach Aca                       | 1,731                                      | 5,650             | (0, 156)             | (5/5  |
| Fair Value through other comprehensive income reserve | Opening<br>Balance<br>1 July 2019          | Deposits          | Withdrawals          | Closing<br>Balance<br>30 June 2020          |

| Fair Value through other comprehensive income reserve  | Opening<br>Balance<br>1 July 2019<br>\$000 | Deposits<br>\$000 | Withdrawals<br>\$000 | Closing<br>Balance<br>30 June 2020<br>\$000 |
|--|--|-------------------|----------------------|---|
| Fair value through other comprehensive income  Total Restricted and Council Created Reserves | 5,519                                      | 6,863             | 9,876                | 7,278<br>2,506                              |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

127

| Rural Water Schemes  | Purpose  | Council Activity |
|----------------------|--|------------------|
| Cannington/Motukaika | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the<br>Cannington/Motukaika water supply | Water Supply     |
| Cattle Creek         | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Cattle Creek water supply            | Water Supply     |
| Hook/Waituna         | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Hook/Waituna water supply            | Water Supply     |
| Lower Waihao         | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Lower Waihao water supply            | Water Supply     |
| Otaio/Makikihi       | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Otaio/Makikihi water supply          | Water Supply     |
| Waihaorunga          | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Waihaorunga water supply             | Water Supply     |
| Waikakahi            | Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Waikakahi water supply               | Water Supply     |

### Fair Value through other Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure Reserve

| Fair Value through other<br>Comprehensive Revenue<br>and Expenditure | Financial assets revaluation gains/(losses), at fair value, through Other Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure | Investments and Finance |  |
|--|---|-------------------------|--|
|--|---|-------------------------|--|

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

# FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT AND RATING INFORMATION

# PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

|   | Actual<br>30 June 2018 | LTP<br>30 June 2019 | Annual Plan<br>30 June 2020 | LTP<br>30 June 2020 |
|---|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
|   | \$000                  | \$000               | \$000                       | \$000               |
| Sources of operating funding                              |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| General rates and rates penalties                         | 1,149                  | 1,195               | 1,183                       | 1,222               |
| Targeted rates  | 8,246                  | 8,812               | 9,087                       | 9,394               |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes               | 1,842                  | 1,321               | 1,483                       | 1,407               |
| Fees and charges  | 1,078                  | 1,015               | 1,079                       | 1,036               |
| Interest and dividends from investments                   | 557                    | 873                 | 759                         | 772                 |
| Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees other | 1,212                  | 761                 | 782                         | 679                 |
| Total operating funding                                   | 14,084                 | 13,975              | 14,373                      | 14,510              |
| Applications of operating funding                         |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Payments to staff and suppliers                           | 10,815                 | 11,689              | 11,841                      | 11,921              |
| Finance costs   | 114                    | 182                 | 201                         | 292                 |
| Other operating funding applications                      |                        | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Total application of operating funding                    | 10,929                 | 11,871              | 12,041                      | 12,213              |
| Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding                  | 3,155                  | 2,104               | 2,332                       | 2,298               |
| Sources of capital funding                                |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure              | 1,261                  | 1,679               | 2,023                       | 1,991               |
| Development and financial contributions                   | 83                     | 61                  | 63                          | 63                  |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt                             | (68)                   | 3,400               | 4,176                       | 4,200               |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                        | 15                     | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Lump sum contributions                                    | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Other dedicated capital funding                           |                        | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Total capital funding                                     | 1,291                  | 5,141               | 6,262                       | 6,253               |
| Applications of capital funding                           |                        |                     |                             |                     |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand           | 5                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service     | 560                    | 2,911               | 4,042                       | 4,450               |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets          | 2,763                  | 4,058               | 4,115                       | 3,971               |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                           | 1,117                  | 276                 | 438                         | 130                 |
| Increase/(decrease) of investments                        |                        | -                   | -                           |                     |
| Total applications of capital funding                     | 4,446                  | 7,245               | 8,594                       | 8,551               |
| Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding                      | (3,155)                | (2,104)             | (2,332)                     | (2,298)             |
| Funding balance   | -                      | -                   | -                           | -                   |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

129

### FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT - RATING INFORMATION

The Funding Impact Statement should be read in conjunction with the Revenue and Financing Policy and Rating Policies, which are available, on request, from the Council office, 125 Queen Street, Waimate. Monetary values in this Rating Information statement are GST inclusive.

#### Setting of Rates for 2019/20

### Separately Used or Inhabited Parts (SUIP) of a rating unit

This definition applies to all rates using SUIP as the basis for charging the rate.

Separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit include only residential units which consists of a single self-contained housekeeping unit, whether for one or more persons. It includes any house, emergency or refuge accommodation and holiday home. Where more than one kitchen facility is provided on the rating unit, other than for a kitchen facility in family flat, there shall be deemed to be more than one separately used or inhabited nation unit.

A family flat is defined as any self-contained residential unit being part of or located on the same rating unit and occupied by dependent relatives of the household living in the principal residential unit. Dependent relatives do not include family members earning an income from the rating unit.

A rating unit will not be treated as being separately used or inhabited parts where it is a commercial visitor accommodation unit or not capable of being inhabited.

To assist in interpreting this policy the following examples indicate how Council will apply this policy:

| Example  | SUIP Charges |
|--|--------------|
| Rating unit with no house, flat or self-contained residential unit                                       | 0            |
| Rating unit with 1 house, flat or self-contained residential unit  | 1            |
| Rating unit with 2 flats, each being a self-contained residential unit                                   | 2            |
| Rating unit with 4 flats, each being a self-contained residential unit                                   | 4            |
| Rating unit with 3 dwellings, each being a self-contained residential unit                               | 3            |
| Rating unit operating a commercial activity with no residential unit                                     | 0            |
| Rating unit operating a commercial activity with 1 flat attached being a self-contained residential unit | 1            |
| Rating unit operating a Hotel/Motel/camping/cabin facility with 1 owner/operator residence               | 1            |
| Rating unit operating a Hotel/Motel/camping/cabin facility with no owner/operator residence              | 0            |
| Church / School with a house, flat or self-contained residential unit                                    | 1            |
|  |              |

Council sets the following rates under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002:

### General Rate

### Uniform Annual General Charge

Council does not set a Uniform Annual General Charge.

### Targeted Rates:

- . Civic Amenities Rate
- . Roading and Footpaths
- . Civil Defence
- Business Development Fund
- . Sewer
- St Andrews Sewer
- . Refuse Collection

- Recycling
- . Rural Water (each scheme)
- . Urban Water
- Downlands Water Scheme
- . Waimate Event Centre
- Community Hall Rates

### **Lump Sum Contributions**

Council does not require any lump sum contributions for targeted rates.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

Details of the amount of rates to be collected and the categories of who will pay these rates are listed below:

#### General Rate

A general rate is set as a rate in the dollar on the capital value of every Urban, Rural 1, Rural 2, Electricity generators and other transmission providers, and Forestry operators and forest blocks rating unit in accordance with the Rating Boundary Map for the Waimate District, assessed on a differential basis. The differential is based on land use for Electricity generators and other transmission providers, and Forestry operators and forest blocks or, for Urban, Rural 1, and Rural 2, where the land is situated and is classified as either Urban, Rural 1, or Rural 2. The Rating Boundary Map is available for inspection at the Council office, 125 Queen Street, Waimate.

#### Differential

The General Rates required from each differential sector is calculated on an activity-by-activity basis as described in the Funding Needs Analysis.

The object of including a differential in the General Rate is to achieve a fair and equitable distribution of the general rate between categories of land having regard to meeting the current and future needs of the community for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses by providing infrastructure, services, and performance that are: efficient, and effective, and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

A component of the general rate requirement is funded by investment returns. In the case of negative differential, the activities' funding requirement is less than the investment returns applicable to that type of land use.

| General Rate  | Differential<br>Factor | dol<br>Valu | neral Rate per<br>lar of Capital<br>ue for 2019/20<br>ST inclusive) | Revenue<br>2019/20<br>T inclusive) |
|---------------|------------------------|-------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Urban         | 1.00                   | \$          | 0.0008808   | \$<br>425,658                      |
| Rural 1       | 0.26                   | \$          | 0.0002255   | \$<br>744,335                      |
| Rural 2       | 0.24                   | \$          | 0.0002125   | \$<br>120,794                      |
| Total Revenue |                        |             |   | \$<br>1,290,788                    |

#### Targeted Rates

#### Civic Amenities Rate

The Civic Amenities Rate contributes towards the funding of the following activities:

- . Community Representation
- . Community Property (Public Toilets)
- . Library
- . Cemeteries
- Parks and Public Spaces
- . Swimming
- . Waste Management (Resource Recovery Park Operation)

The Civic Amenities Rate is set and assessed, for Electricity generators and other transmission providers, and Forestry operators and forest blocks, on land use, for Business 1 and Business 2 rating units, as defined in the Waimate District Plan, or for Urban, Rural 1, and Rural 2 on each separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (as defined above).

### Differential

The Civic Amenities Rate is assessed on a differential basis. The differential is based on land use for Electricity generators and other transmission providers, Large Industrials, and Forestry operators and forest blocks, definition of Business 1 or Business 2 within the Waimate District Plan or, for Urban, Rural 1, and Rural 2, where the land is situated and is classified as either Urban, Rural 1, or Rural 2. The Civic Amenities Rates required from each differential sector is calculated on an activity-by-activity basis as described in the Funding Needs Analysis.

The object of including a differential in the Civic Amenities Rate is to achieve a fair and equitable distribution of the targeted rate between categories of land having regard to meeting the current and future needs of the community for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses by providing infrastructure, services, and performance that are: efficient, and effective, and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

| Civic Amenities Rate  | Differential<br>Factor | Civic Amenities<br>Rate for 2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |           | Revenue<br>2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |           |
|---|------------------------|--|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| Urban (On SUIP)   | 1.00                   | \$   | 777.20    | \$                                    | 1,356,190 |
| Rural 1 (On SUIP)   | 0.98                   | \$   | 758.20    | \$                                    | 1,277,503 |
| Rural 2 (On SUIP)   | 0.91                   | \$   | 706.10    | \$                                    | 197,719   |
| Business 1 and Business 2 (On per rating unit)                            | 0.42                   | \$   | 324.60    | \$                                    | 27,917    |
| Electricty generators and other transmission providers (On capital value) | 0.0000003              | \$   | 0.0002128 | \$                                    | 78,912    |
| Large Industrials (On capital value)                                      | 0.0000002              | \$   | 0.0001247 | \$                                    | 10,334    |
| Forestry operators and forest blocks (On capital value)                   | 0.0000002              | \$   | 0.0001250 | \$                                    | 1,879     |
| Total Revenue   |                        |  |           | \$                                    | 2,950,455 |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

131

#### Roading and Footpaths Rate

The Roading and Footpaths targeted rate is set as a rate in the dollar on the capital value of every Urban, Rural 1, Rural 2, Electricity generators and other transmission providers, and Forestry operators and forest blocks rating unit in accordance with the Rating Boundary Map for the Waimate District, assessed on a differential basis. The differential is based on land use for Electricity generators and other transmission providers, and Forestry operators and forest blocks or, for Urban, Rural 1, and Rural 2, where the land is situated and is classified as either Urban, Rural 1, or Rural 2.

#### Differential

The Targeted Rates required from each differential sector is calculated on an activity-by-activity basis as described in the Funding Needs Analysis.

The object of including a differential in the Roading and Footpaths Rate is to achieve a fair and equitable distribution of the targeted rate between categories of land having regard to meeting the current and future needs of the community for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses by providing infrastructure, services, and performance that are: efficient, and effective, and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

| Targeted Rate  | Differential<br>Factor | 20 | Targeted Rate for<br>2019/20 (GST<br>inclusive) |    | Revenue<br>2019/20<br>T inclusive) |
|--|------------------------|----|---|----|------------------------------------|
| Urban  | 1.00                   | \$ | 0.0006422                                       | \$ | 310,365                            |
| Rural 1  | 0.93                   | \$ | 0.0005983                                       | \$ | 1,975,306                          |
| Rural 2  | 0.88                   | \$ | 0.0005621                                       | \$ | 319,502                            |
| Electricty generators and other transmission providers | 1.54                   | \$ | 0.0009903                                       | \$ | 367,467                            |
| Forestry operators and forest blocks                   | 16.17                  | \$ | 0.0103866                                       | \$ | 156,103                            |
| Total Revenue  |                        |    |   | \$ | 3,128,743                          |

#### Civil Defence Rate

The Civil Defence targeted rate is set as a rate in the dollar on the capital value of every Urban, Rural 1, Rural 2, and Electricity generators and other transmission providers rating unit in accordance with the Rating Boundary Map for the Waimate District, assessed on a differential basis. The differential is based on land use for Electricity generators and other transmission providers or, for Urban, Rural 1, and Rural 2, where the land is situated and is classified as either Urban, Rural 1, or Rural 2.

#### Differential

The Targeted Rates required from each differential sector is calculated on an activity-by-activity basis as described in the Funding Needs Analysis.

The object of including a differential in the Civil Defence Rate is to achieve a fair and equitable distribution of the targeted rate between categories of land having regard to meeting the current and future needs of the community for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses by providing infrastructure, services, and performance that are: efficient, and effective, and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

| Targeted Rate  | Differential<br>Factor | 20 | 2019/20 (GST |    | Revenue<br>2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |  |
|--|------------------------|----|--------------|----|---------------------------------------|--|
| Urban  | 1.00                   | \$ | 0.0000367    | \$ | 17,741                                |  |
| Rural 1  | 0.94                   | \$ | 0.0000344    | \$ | 113,437                               |  |
| Rural 2  | 0.88                   | \$ | 0.0000324    | \$ | 18,389                                |  |
| Electricty generators and other transmission providers | 1.54                   | \$ | 0.0000566    | \$ | 21,016                                |  |
| Total Revenue  |                        |    |              | \$ | 170,582                               |  |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### Sewer Rate

The Sewer targeted rate is set based on the provision or availability of service provided to the rating unit. The Sewer targeted rate is differentiated based on the connection or the number of water closets available and contributes towards the funding of the Sewerage and Sewage activity as follows:

- a) Serviced The number of connections (within each rating unit) to the Council's sewer reticulation system
- b) Unserviced Rating units not connected to the Waimate sewer scheme but where the service is available/provided
- c) Number of water closets within a Rating Unit (with more than 2 but less than 11 water closets) per water closet
- d) Number of water closets within a Rating Unit (11 or more water closets) per water closet

| Sewer Rate       | Category   | Differential<br>Factor | Sewer charge<br>for 2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) | Revenue<br>2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |
|------------------|--|------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Sewer Serviced   | Serviced - The number of water closets and urinals (for a residential unit or with 2 or less within each rating unit) to the Council's sewer reticulation system | 1.00                   | \$ 312.10                                      | \$ 536,111                            |
| Sewer Unserviced | Unserviced - Rating units not connected to the<br>b) Waimate sewer scheme but where the service<br>is available/provided   | 0.50                   | \$ 156.00                                      | \$ 15,915                             |
| Sewer Multi 1    | Number of water closets and urinals within a Rating Unit (with more than 2 but less than 11 water closets and urinals) per water closet and urinal               | 0.80                   | \$ 249.60                                      | \$ 40,193                             |
| Sewer Multi 2    | Number of water closets and urinals within a<br>d) Rating Unit (11 or more water closets and<br>urinals) per water closet and urinal                             | 0.60                   | \$ 187.20                                      | \$ 27,336                             |
| Total Revenue    |  |                        |  | \$ 619,555                            |

### St Andrews Sewer Rate

The St Andrews Sewer targeted rate is set based on the service provided to the rating unit and charged per applicable rating unit. A list of applicable rating units is available for inspection at the Council office, 125 Queen Street, Waimate. The St Andrews Sewer targeted rate contributes towards the funding of the Sewerage and Sewage activity as follows:

| Rate             | Category                       | St Andrews Sewer<br>charge for 2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |         |
|------------------|--------------------------------|---|---------|
| St Andrews Sewer | Extent of provision of service | \$ 169.10   | \$ 9,30 |
| Total Revenue    |                                |   | \$ 9.30 |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

133

#### Refuse Collection

The Refuse Collection targeted rate is set based on the provision of service provided to the rating unit. The Refuse Collection targeted rate is differentiated based on the extent of the provision of the service and contributes towards the funding of the Waste Management activity as follows:

- a) Urban rating units 80 litre refuse bin (weekly collection)
- b) Rural rating units 240 litre refuse bin (fortnightly collection)
- c) Commercial rating units 80 litre refuse bin (weekly collection)
- d) Urban Commercial rating units 240 litre refuse bin (weekly collection)
- e) Riverside collective refuse bins (fortnightly collection)

| Rate - Bin           | Category  | Differential<br>Factor | Refuse collection<br>for 2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) | Revenue<br>2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |
|----------------------|---|------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Urban 80L            | a) Urban rating units - 80 litre refuse bin (weekly collection)             | 1.00                   | \$ 199.10   | \$ 324,704                            |
| Rural 240L           | Bural rating units - 240 litre refuse bin (fortnightly collection)          | 1.50                   | \$ 298.60   | \$ 175,591                            |
| Commercial 80L       | c) Commercial rating units - 80 litre refuse bin (weekly collection)        | 1.00                   | \$ 199.10   | \$ 5,176                              |
| Commercial 240L      | d) Urban Commercial rating units - 240 litre refuse bin (weekly collection) | 3.00                   | \$ 597.20   | \$ 14,931                             |
| Riverside Collective | e) Riverside collective refuse bins (fortnightly collection)                | 0.48                   | \$ 96.00  | \$ 2,688                              |
| Total Revenue        |   |                        |   | \$ 523,091                            |

### Recycling

The Recycling targeted rate is set according to the provision or availability of service provided to the rating unit. A map of the recycling route is available for inspection at the Council office, 125 Queen Street, Waimate. The Recycling targeted rate is differentiated based on the extent of the provision or availability of the service and contributes towards the funding of the Waste Management activity as follows:

Serviced recycling rating units - SUIP (or service received where SUIP is not applicable, ie Commercial Properties receiving a service) on the a) recycling collection route

Unserviced recycling rating units - SUIP (or service received where SUIP is not applicable, ie Commercial Properties receiving a service) not on b) the recycling collection route but provided with a drop off point

| Rate                       | Category  | Differential<br>Factor | for 2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) | Revenue<br>2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |
|----------------------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Recycling collection       | Serviced recycling rating units - SUIP (or service received where SUIP is not applicable, ie Commercial Properties receiving a service) on the recycling collection route   | 1.00                   | \$ 133.30                      | \$ 256,256                            |
| Resource Recovery drop off | Unserviced recycling rating units - SUIP (or service received where SUIP is not applicable, b) ie Commercial Properties receiving a service) not on the recycling collection route but provided with a drop off point | 0.50                   | \$ 66.60                       | \$ 125,663                            |
| Total Revenue              |   |                        |                                | \$ 381,919                            |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### Rural Water

The Rural Water supply targeted rates are set based on the water allocation provided to each rating unit. The rate is assessed on a per litre of water supplied per day and contributes towards the funding of the water supplied to the Cannington, Hook/Waituna, Lower Waihao, Otaio/Makikihi, Waihaorunga and Waikakahi rural water schemes included in the Rural Water activity as follows:

| Rural Water Scheme                   | litre c | Water Supply per<br>litre charge for<br>2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |    | Revenue<br>2019/20<br>T inclusive) |
|--------------------------------------|---------|--|----|------------------------------------|
| Cannington-Motukaika                 | \$      | 0.2072   | \$ | 81,526                             |
| Lower Waihao normal supply           | \$      | 0.3037   | \$ | 285,629                            |
| Otaio-Makikihi                       | \$      | 0.2839   | \$ | 274,573                            |
| Waihaorunga                          | \$      | 0.4099   | \$ | 132,071                            |
| Waikakahi                            | \$      | 0.3200   | \$ | 357,735                            |
| Hook-Waituna domestic supply         | \$      | 0.2249   | \$ | 346,256                            |
| Hook-Waituna irrigation supply (55%) | \$      | 0.1237   | \$ | 6,107                              |
| Total Revenue                        |         |  | \$ | 1,483,897                          |

#### Urban Water

The Urban Water targeted rate is set based on the provision or availability of service provided to the rating unit in the township of Waimate. The Urban Water targeted rate is differentiated based on the connection and contributes towards the funding of the Urban Water activity as follows:

- a) Serviced The number of connections (within each rating unit) to the Council's urban water reticulation system
- b) Unserviced Rating units not connected to the Waimate urban water scheme but where the urban water reticulation is available for connection

| Rate                      | Category   | Differential<br>Factor | Water Supply<br>charge for 2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) | Revenue<br>2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |
|---------------------------|--|------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Water Scheme Urban        | Serviced - The number of connections (within<br>a) each rating unit) to the Council's urban water<br>reticulation system                     | 1.00                   | \$ 449.10   | \$ 872,621                            |
| Water Scheme Urban Vacant | Unserviced - Rating units not connected to the Waimate urban water scheme but where the urban water reticulation is available for connection | 0.50                   | \$ 224.60   | \$ 14,372                             |
| Total Revenue             |  |                        |   | \$ 886,993                            |

### **Downlands Rural Water Supply**

The Downlands water scheme is a Joint venture between Timaru, MacKenzie and Waimate District Councils. The scheme is administered by Timaru District Council who determine the charge per connection type. Each Council sets the rate for the connections within its district and collects the revenue on behalf of the Joint Venture. The connections are differentiated by location of the rating unit whether within the St Andrews township where a Domestic charge is rated, as opposed to outside the township where a Service charge on the number of connections and Unit/Point charge on the units of water is charged as follows:

| Rate          | Water Supply<br>charge for 2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) | Revenu<br>2019/20<br>(GST inclus | 0     |
|---------------|---|----------------------------------|-------|
| Domestic      | \$ 634.00   | \$ 4                             | 5,014 |
| Unit/Point    | \$ 181.00   | \$ 14                            | 5,434 |
| Service       | \$ 453.00   | \$ 11                            | 2,344 |
| Total Revenue |   | \$ 30                            | 2,792 |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

135

#### Waimate Event Centre

The Waimate Event Centre targeted rate is set on a uniform basis and is assessed on the district wide number of separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (as defined above) and contributes towards investigation and/or refurbishment of the existing stadium and fully funds principal and interest repayments on borrowings on any refurbishment of the existing stadium as follows:

| Rate                 | Category  | Rate for 2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) | Revenue<br>2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |
|----------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Waimate Event Centre | Charged per separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit | \$ 59.00                            | \$ 218,827                            |
| Total Revenue        |   |                                     | \$ 218,827                            |

NOTE: Refer to Council's Rates Remission Policy, Remission 5.10 as published in the Long Term Plan 2018-28 for remissions applicable to the Waimate Event Centre targeted rate.

### **Community Halls**

The Hall rates are set on an SUIP basis and are based on where the land is situated in relation to each hall. A map of SUIP's relative to each hall is available for inspection at the Council office, 125 Queen Street, Waimate.

| Community Hall       | Hall charge for<br>2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |       | Revenue<br>2019/20<br>(GST inclusive) |        |
|----------------------|---|-------|---------------------------------------|--------|
| St Andrews Hall      | \$  | 23.00 | \$                                    | 3,588  |
| Ikawai Memorial Hall | \$  | 40.30 | \$                                    | 4,232  |
| Amo Hall             | \$  | 28.80 | \$                                    | 3,110  |
| Waihaorunga Hall     | \$  | 51.10 | \$                                    | 2,964  |
| Glenavy Hall         | \$  | 34.50 | \$                                    | 7,797  |
| Hunter Hall          | \$  | 40.00 | \$                                    | 2,920  |
| Southburn Hall       | \$  | 46.00 | \$                                    | 3,634  |
| Studholme Hall       | \$  | 28.80 | \$                                    | 1,987  |
| Hook Hall            | \$  | 57.50 | \$                                    | 3,450  |
| Kurow Memorial Hall  | \$  | 25.00 | \$                                    | 2,875  |
| Willowbridge Hall    | \$  | 34.50 | \$                                    | 1,932  |
| Waituna Creek Hall   | \$  | 35.00 | \$                                    | 4,480  |
| Makikihi Hall        | \$  | 40.00 | \$                                    | 2,200  |
| Otaio Hall           | \$  | 38.80 | \$                                    | 2,871  |
| Lyalldale Hall       | \$  | 23.00 | \$                                    | 736    |
| Bluecliffs Hall      | \$  | 46.00 | \$                                    | 2,530  |
| Maungati Hall        | \$  | 35.70 | \$                                    | 2,213  |
| Cattle Creek Hall    | \$  | 34.50 | \$                                    | 1,587  |
| Total Revenue        |   |       | \$                                    | 55,107 |

### Rating Base

| Projected number of rating units at end of preceding year              | 4,469            |
|--|------------------|
| Projected total capital value of rating units at end of preceding year | \$ 4,811,047,050 |
| Projected total land value of rating units at end of preceding year    | \$ 3,174,893,200 |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

### **RATES - SAMPLE PROPERTIES**

A selection of properties from throughout the Waimate District have been summarised to provide a guide of the value and percentage change to Rates for that property. It is important to note that these properties are a sample of the total rates database and do not cover all situations for ratepayers in the District. Depending on the effect of specific targeted rates, individual properties will vary from the samples below. Environment Canterbury Rates collected on behalf of Environment Canterbury are excluded from these values:

| % increase<br>from<br>ed) Proposal   | 97 5.40%            | 110 5.19%           | 119 5.25%           | 137 6.07%           | 9.14%              | 102 5.35%                | 89 4.21%               | 277 4.43%    | 197 4.49%    | 87 5.49%             | 90 6.04%             | 260 5.56%     | 312 6.59%    | 72 5.72%            | 252 3.89%    | 604 4.66%    | 41 4.56%                | 287 4.14%        |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| Change<br>(Proposed)   | s                   | s                   | s                   | s                   | s                  | s                        | s                      | s            | s            | s                    | s                    | s             | S            | s                   | s            | s            | s                       | s                |
| 2019/20 Total<br>Rates<br>(Proposed)                                       | 1,899               | 2,234               | 2,382               | 2,396               | 1,262              | 1,998                    | 2,200                  | 6,533        | 4,596        | 1,667                | 1,580                | 4,945         | 5,043        | 1,330               | 6,733        | 13,575       | 950                     | 7,219            |
| .00<br>.00   | S                   | S                   | S                   | S                   | S                  | S                        | S                      | S            | S            | S                    | S                    | S             | S            | S                   | S            | S            | S                       | S                |
| 2019/20<br>Other<br>Targeted<br>Rates                                      | \$ 894              | \$ 1,094            | \$ 1,094            | \$ 741              | \$ 828             | \$ 921                   | \$ 1,191               | \$ 2,855     | \$ 490       | \$ 444               | \$ 623               | \$ 1,456      | \$ 2,344     | \$ 377              | \$           | \$ 6,500     | \$ 92                   | \$ 275           |
|  | 69                  | 125                 | 98                  | 337                 | 45                 | 191                      | 144                    |              |              | 293                  | 108                  | 873           |              | 105                 |              |              | 65                      |                  |
| 2019/20<br>Roading and<br>Footpaths<br>Targeted<br>Rates                   | •                   | \$ 12               | \$ 18               | 33                  | s                  | \$ 16                    | \$ 14                  | \$ 2,004     | \$ 2,303     | \$ 56                | \$ 10                | \$ 1,87       | \$ 1,322     | \$ 10               | \$ 4,110     | \$ 4,374     | \$                      | \$ 3,238         |
|  | 935                 |                     |                     |                     | 389                | 988                      | 865                    |              |              | 930                  | 849                  |               |              | 848                 |              |              | 794                     |                  |
| 2019/20 Rates (General, Civic Amenities, Community                         | %<br>\$             | \$ 1,015            | \$ 1,102            | \$ 1,318            | \$                 | \$                       | \$                     | \$ 1,673     | \$ 1,803     | 8                    | %<br>\$              | \$ 1,616      | \$ 1,377     | %<br>\$             | \$ 2,588     | \$ 2,702     | \$ 75                   | \$ 3,706         |
|  |                     |                     |                     |                     |                    |                          |                        |              |              |                      |                      |               |              |                     |              |              |                         |                  |
| Capital Value<br>2019/20   | \$ 108,000          | \$ 195,000          | \$ 290,000          | \$ 525,000          | \$ 70,000          | \$ 320,000               | \$ 240,000             | \$ 3,350,000 | \$ 3,850,000 | \$ 490,000           | \$ 180,000           | \$ 3,130,000  | \$ 2,210,000 | \$ 175,000          | \$ 6,870,000 | \$ 7,310,000 | \$ 116,000              | \$ 5,760,000     |
| Ø  |                     |                     |                     |                     |                    |                          |                        |              |              |                      |                      |               |              |                     |              |              |                         |                  |
| 2018/19<br>Fotal Rates   | \$ 1,802            | \$ 2,124            | \$ 2,263            | \$ 2,259            | \$ 1,156           | \$ 1,897                 | \$ 2,111               | \$ 6,256     | \$ 4,399     | \$ 1,580             | \$ 1,490             | \$ 4,684      | \$ 4,732     | \$ 1,258            | \$ 6,480     | \$ 12,971    | \$ 909                  | \$ 6,932         |
| _  | 843                 |                     |                     | 069                 | 782                | 998                      |                        |              | 420          | 409                  | 574                  | 330           |              | 347                 | 35           |              | 98                      | 259              |
| 2018/19<br>Other<br>Targeted<br>Rates                                      | &<br>\$             | \$ 1,038            | \$ 1,038            | \$                  | \$ 7               | %<br>\$                  | \$ 1,146               | \$ 2,720     | \$           | \$                   | 5                    | \$ 1,3        | \$ 2,138     | 8                   | S            | \$ 6,162     | s,                      | \$ 3             |
| 2018/19<br>Roading and<br>Footpaths<br>Targeted<br>Rates                   | 65                  | 118                 | 176                 | 318                 | 42                 | 179                      | 134                    | 1,872        | 2,151        | 274                  | 101                  | 1,749         | 1,235        | 86                  | 3,839        | 4,085        | 61                      | 3,022            |
| _  | ~                   | es-                 | ~                   | 8                   | 0                  | 8                        | S                      | \$           | ~            | ~                    | 8                    | \$            | 8            | ~                   | \$           | \$           | 0                       | 8                |
| 2018/19 Rates (General, Civic Amenities, Community Complex)                | 893                 | 998                 | 1,050               | 1,252               | 332                | 852                      | 831                    | 1,664        | 1,798        | 888                  | 815                  | 1,605         | 1,359        | 813                 | 2,607        | 2,725        | 762                     | 3,650            |
| 2 4 5  | \$                  | \$ 0                | 0                   | 0                   | \$                 | 0                        | \$ 0                   | \$           | 0            | \$                   | \$                   | \$            | 0            | \$ 0                | \$           | 0            | 0                       | \$ 0             |
| Capital Value -<br>2018/19   | 108,000             | 195,000             | 290,000             | 525,000             | 70,000             | 320,000                  | 240,000                | 3,350,000    | 3,850,000    | 490,000              | 180,000              | 3,130,000     | 2,210,000    | 175,000             | 6,870,000    | 7,310,000    | 116,000                 | 5,760,000        |
| ड  | S                   | S                   | S                   | S                   | S                  | S                        | S                      | S            | S            | S                    | S                    | S             | S            | S                   | S            | S            | S                       | S                |
| General<br>Rate Zone   | Urban               | Urban               | Urban               | Ulban               | Urban              | Rural 1                  | Rural 1                | Rural 1      | Rural 1      | Rural 1              | Rural 1              | Rural 1       | Rural 1      | Rural 1             | Rural 1      | Rural 1      | Rural 2                 | Rural 2          |
| Proposed Rates changes<br>for sample properties in<br>the Waimate District | Waimate Residential | Waimate Residential | Waimate Residential | Waimate Residential | Waimate Commercial | Rural Commercial (+ Dwg) | St Andrews Residential | Pareora Farm | Hook Farm    | Hook Lifestyle Block | Makikihi Residential | Makikihi Farm | Morven Farm  | Glenavy Residential | Glenavy Farm | Ikawai Farm  | Hakataramea Residential | Hakataramea Farm |

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

137

# ANNUAL PLAN DISCLOSURE STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

The purpose of this statement is to disclose Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether Council is prudently managing revenues, expenditure, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

Council is required to include this statement in the Annual Plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014.

| Benchmark name Rates affordability benchmark | Measure   | Planned           | Met        |  |
|--|---|-------------------|------------|--|
| income     increases                         | Rates income no more than \$14.2M<br>Rates increase no more than 8.0% | \$10.19M<br>5.48% | Yes<br>Yes |  |
| Debt affordability benchmark                 | Debt level no more than \$16.52M                                      | \$10.24M          | Yes        |  |
| Balanced budget benchmark                    | 100%  | 98%               | No         |  |
| Essential services benchmark                 | 100%  | 192%              | Yes        |  |
| Debt servicing benchmark                     | 10%   | 1.2%              | Yes        |  |

#### Notes

### Rates affordability benchmark

For this benchmark:

- Council's planned rates income for the year is compared with a quantified limit on rates income contained in the Financial Strategy section of the Long Term Plan 2018-28; and
- Council's planned rates increases for the year are compared with a quantified limit on rates increases contained in the Financial Strategy section of the Long Term Plan 2018-28.

Council meets the Rates affordability benchmark if:

- . planned rates income for the year is equal to or is less than each quantified limit on rates income; and
- . planned rates increases for the year are equal to or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases

### Debt affordability benchmark

For this benchmark

 Council's planned borrowing or debt is compared with a quantified limit on borrowing contained in the Financial Strategy section of the Long Term Plan.

Council meets the Debt affordability benchmark if:

. planned borrowing is equal to or is less than each quantified limit on borrowing

### Balanced budget benchmark

For this benchmark:

Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments
and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) is presented as a proportion of planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative
financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

Council meets the Balanced budget benchmark if:

• planned revenue is equal to or is greater than planned operating expenses.

### Essential services benchmark

For this benchmark:

 Council's planned capital expenditure on network services (infrastructure related to: water supply; sewerage and treatment and disposal of sewage; stormwater drainage; flood protection and control works; and provision of roads and footpaths) is presented as a proportion of expected depreciation on those network services.

Council meets the Essential services benchmark if:

. planned capital expenditure on network services is equal to or is greater than expected depreciation on those network services.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### Debt servicing benchmark

For this benchmark:

Council's planned borrowing costs are presented as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

Because Statistics New Zealand projects the district's population will grow more slowly than the national population growth, Council meets the debt servicing benchmark if:

planned borrowing costs are equal to or are less than 10% of planned revenue.

#### Additional information on the Balanced budget benchmark

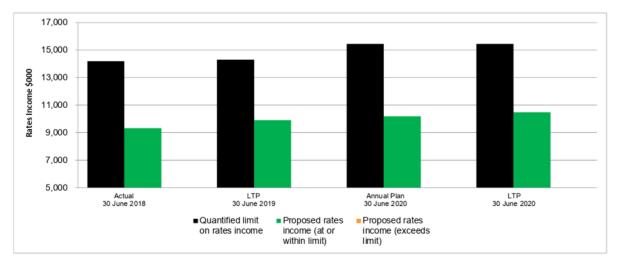
Council has previously decided not to fully fund the depreciation cost of specific assets. This may be for a number of different reasons: that Council has resolved not to replace the asset; that it is unfair to existing ratepayers to pay for a new asset and its replacement; that annual maintenance will maintain the service level; that Council can fundraise or borrow the funds in the future to replace the asset; that Council wishes to smooth the rate impact of revaluations.

The decisions around not fully funding depreciation have the largest impact on the deficit or surplus. There are a number of other items that may have an impact: Grants, Subsidies or danations received for Capital Expenditure; Self funding activities that do not contribute to the rate or receive a rate allocation which may be funded from reserve funds; forestry activity where harvest revenue may be outside the period under review, rate funding for contributions to Reserve Funds for use at a time in the future; operating expenditure and grants funded by Reserve Funds; rates smoothing relative to the nature of the expenditure to spread the funding over more than one year to manage the rating impact.

# DISCLOSURE STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020

### Rates (income) affordability

The following graph compares Council's planned rates income with the quantified limit on rates income contained in the Financial Strategy section within the Long Term Plan 2018-28.



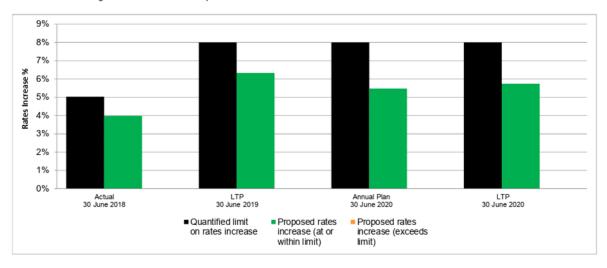
Note: The LTP Budgets for the Downlands Water Supply Joint Venture were prepared using the proportionate consolidation method whereby all revenue and expenditure is disclosed separately. Due to a change in accounting treatment for the 2019/20 Annual Plan, all revenue and expenditure is now disclosed using the equity method, and as such the targeted rates are not included in the proposed rates income for the 2019-20 Annual Plan.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

139

### Rates (increases) affordability

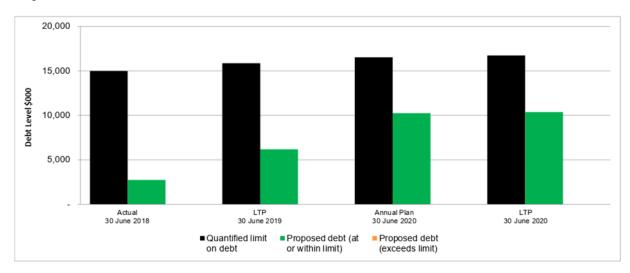
The following graph compares Council's planned rates increases with the quantified limit on rates increases contained in the Financial Strategy section within the Long Term Plan 2018-28. The quantified limit is 8.00%.



#### Debt affordability benchmark

Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if planned borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

The following graph compares Council's planned borrowing with the quantified limit on borrowing contained in the Financial Strategy section within the Long Term Plan 2018-28.



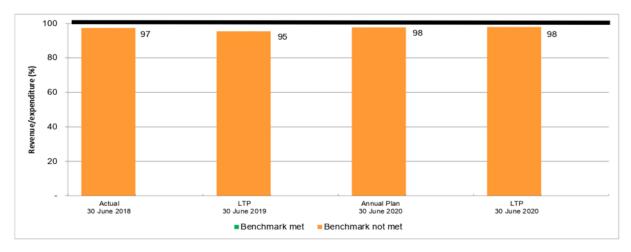
The quantified limit on debt that has been used is Total Revenue as per the Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Income.

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

#### **Balanced budget benchmark**

Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if planned revenue is equal to or is greater than planned operating expenses.

The following graph displays Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) as a proportion of planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment):



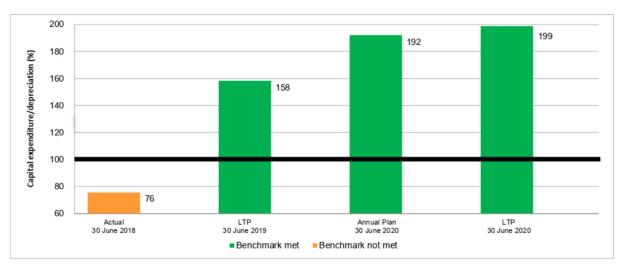
Council has previously decided not to fully fund the depreciation cost of specific assets. This may be for a number of different reasons: that Council has resolved not to replace the asset; that it is unfair to existing ratepayers to pay for a new asset and its replacement; that annual maintenance will maintain the service level; that Council can fundraise or borrow the funds in the future to replace the asset; that Council wishes to smooth the rate impact of revaluations.

The decisions around not fully funding depreciation have the largest impact on the deficit or surplus. There are a number of other items that may have an impact: Grants, Subsidies or donations received for Capital Expenditure; Self funding activities that do not contribute to the rate or receive a rate allocation which may be funded from reserve funds; forestry activity where harvest revenue may be outside the period under review, rate funding for contributions to Reserve Funds for use at a time in the future; operating expenditure and grants funded by Reserve Funds; rates smoothing relative to the nature of the expenditure to spread the funding over more than one year to manage the rating impact.

### Essential services benchmark

Council meets the essential services benchmark if planned capital expenditure on network services (infrastructure related to: water supply; sewerage and treatment and disposal of sewage; stormwater drainage; flood protection and control works; and provision of roads and footpaths) is equal to or is greater than depreciation on those network services.

The following graph displays Council's planned capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of expected depreciation on those network services:



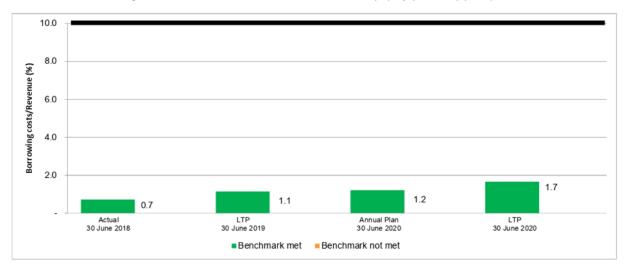
WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20

141

### Debt servicing benchmark

Because Statistics New Zealand projects the district's population will grow more slowly than the national population growth, Council meets the debt servicing benchmark if planned borrowing costs are equal to or are less than 10% of planned revenue.

The following graph displays Council's planned borrowing costs as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment):



WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN 2019/20